

NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC.

Form S-4

June 21, 2012

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 21, 2012

Registration No. 333-

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-4**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

*UNDER*

*THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

**NORTHERN OIL AND GAS, INC.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Minnesota  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of)

1311  
(Primary Standard Industrial

95-3848122  
(I.R.S. Employer

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

Incorporation or Organization)

Classification Code Number)

Identification Number)

**315 Manitoba Avenue Suite 200**

**Wayzata, MN 55391**

**952-476-9800**

**(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)**

**Thomas W. Stoelk**

**Chief Financial Officer**

**Northern Oil and Gas, Inc.**

**315 Manitoba Avenue Suite 200**

**Wayzata, MN 55391**

**952-476-9800**

**(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)**

*Copies to:*

**W. Morgan Burns**

**Faegre Baker Daniels LLP**

**2200 Wells Fargo Center**

**90 South Seventh Street**

**Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402-3901**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale of the securities to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box. "

## Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>			Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>

\* If applicable, place an X in the box to designate the appropriate rule provision relied upon in conducting this transaction:  
Exchange Act Rule 13e-4(i) (Cross-Border Issuer Tender Offer) "

Exchange Act Rule 14d-1(d) (Cross-Border Third-Party Tender Offer) "

### Calculation of Registration Fee

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Security	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Amount of Registration Fee
8.000% Senior Notes due 2020	\$300,000,000	100%	\$300,000,000	\$34,380

(1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(f) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may change. We may not complete the exchange offer and issue these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JUNE 21, 2012**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

**Offer to Exchange**

**Up to \$300,000,000 Principal Amount of**

**8.000% Senior Notes due 2020**

**for**

**a Like Principal Amount of**

**8.000% Senior Notes due 2020**

**that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933**

We are offering to exchange registered 8.000% Senior Notes due 2020, referred to in this prospectus as the exchange notes, for any and all of our outstanding unregistered 8.000% Senior Notes due 2020, referred to in this prospectus as the original notes. The exchange notes and the original notes are sometimes referred to in this prospectus together as the notes. The terms of the exchange notes are identical in all material respects to those of the original notes, except that the exchange notes have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act ), and the transfer restrictions, registration rights and additional interest provisions related to the original notes do not apply to the exchange notes. The original notes may only be tendered in an amount equal to \$2,000 in principal amount or in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. This exchange offer is subject to certain customary conditions and will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 2012, unless we extend it (as such date and time may be extended, the Expiration Date ). The exchange notes will not trade on any established exchange.

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. The letter of transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of exchange notes received in exchange for original notes where such original notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period ending on the earlier of (a) 180 days after the date on which the registration statement containing this prospectus is declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC ) and (b) the date on which a broker-dealer is no longer required to deliver a prospectus in connection with market-making or other trading activities, we will make this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See Plan of Distribution.

**See Risk Factors beginning on page 8 for a discussion of certain risks that you should consider before participating in the exchange offer.**

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 20**

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	ii
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	ii
<u>SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	8
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	15
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	15
<u>THE EXCHANGE OFFER</u>	16
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE EXCHANGE NOTES</u>	25
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS</u>	77
<u>MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</u>	77
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	78
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	79
<u>EXPERTS</u>	79

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information provided in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the exchange notes.

---

**Table of Contents**

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available over the internet at the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov> and our website at [www.northernoil.com](http://www.northernoil.com). Information on our website does not constitute part of this prospectus. You may also read and copy any document that we file with the SEC at its public reference facility:

Public Reference Room

100 F Street NE

Washington, D.C. 20549

You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Room 1024, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operations of the public reference facility and copying charges.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus. Some information contained in this prospectus updates the information incorporated by reference, and information that we file subsequently with the SEC will automatically update this prospectus. In other words, in the case of a conflict or inconsistency between information set forth in this prospectus and information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, you should rely on the information contained in the document that was filed later. We incorporate by reference our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 (which incorporates by reference certain portions of our definitive Proxy Statement for our Annual Meeting of Shareholders held on May 30, 2012); our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012; our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on February 14, 2012, March 2, 2012, March 16, 2012, May 7, 2012, May 15, 2012, May 18, 2012, and June 1, 2012; and any filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 after the initial filing of the registration statement that contains this prospectus and before the completion of the offering of the exchange notes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless specifically stated otherwise, none of the information that we disclose under Items 2.02 and 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K that we may from time to time furnish to the SEC will be incorporated by reference into, or otherwise included in, this prospectus.

You may request a copy of any filings referred to above, at no cost, excluding any exhibits to those filings unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference in those filings, by writing or telephoning us at the following address and telephone number:

Investor Relations

Northern Oil and Gas, Inc.

315 Manitoba Avenue Suite 200

Wayzata, MN 55391

Telephone: 952-476-9800

In order to obtain timely delivery, you must request the information no later than \_\_\_\_\_, 2012, which is five business days before the Expiration Date.

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

All statements other than statements of historical facts included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus regarding our financial position, business strategy, plans and objectives of management for future operations, industry conditions, and indebtedness covenant compliance are forward-looking statements. When used in this prospectus, forward-looking statements are generally accompanied by terms or phrases such as estimate, project, predict, believe, expect, anticipate, target, plan, intend, seek, goal,





**Table of Contents**

will, should, may or other words and similar expressions that convey the uncertainty of future events or outcomes. Items contemplating or making assumptions about actual or potential future sales, market size, collaborations, and trends or operating results also constitute such forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, and important factors (many of which are beyond our control) could cause actual results to differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements, including the following: oil and natural gas prices; our ability to raise or access capital; general economic or industry conditions, nationally and/or in the communities in which our company conducts business; changes in the interest rate environment; legislation or regulatory requirements; conditions of the securities markets; changes in accounting principles, policies or guidelines; financial or political instability; acts of war or terrorism; and other economic, competitive, governmental, regulatory and technical factors affecting our operations, products and prices.

We have based any forward-looking statements on our current expectations and assumptions about future events. While our management considers these expectations and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently subject to significant business, economic, competitive, regulatory and other risks, contingencies and uncertainties, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, results actually achieved may differ materially from expected results in these statements. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made. You should consider carefully the statements in Risk Factors and other sections of this prospectus, which describe factors that could cause our actual results to differ from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. We do not undertake, and specifically disclaim, any obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of such statements.

**Table of Contents**

**SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights selected information from this prospectus and is therefore qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information appearing elsewhere, or incorporated by reference, in this prospectus. It may not contain all the information that is important to you. We urge you to read carefully this entire prospectus and the other documents to which it refers to understand fully the terms of the exchange notes and the exchange offer. References in this prospectus to Northern Oil, the Company, we, us, our and ours refer to Northern Oil and Gas, Inc.*

**Northern Oil and Gas, Inc.**

We are an independent energy company engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of oil and natural gas properties, primarily in the Bakken and Three Forks formations within the Williston Basin in North Dakota and Montana. We believe the location, size and concentration of our acreage position in one of North America's leading unconventional oil-resource plays will provide drilling and development opportunities that result in significant long-term value. Our primary focus is oil exploration and production through non-operated working interests in wells drilled and completed in spacing units that include our acreage. As a non-operator, we are able to diversify our investment exposure by participating in a large number of gross wells, as well as entering into more project areas by partnering with numerous experienced operating partners.

We were incorporated in Minnesota in 2010 as the successor to a business formed in 2007. Our executive offices are located at 315 Manitoba Avenue, Suite 200, Wayzata, Minnesota 55391, and our telephone number is 952-476-9800. We maintain an Internet website at [www.northernoil.com](http://www.northernoil.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website as part of this prospectus.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Summary of the Exchange Offer**

The following is a brief summary of the principal terms of the exchange offer. Certain of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. See the section of this prospectus titled "The Exchange Offer" for more complete information about the exchange offer.

#### **Background**

On May 18, 2012, we completed the private offering of \$300 million aggregate principal amount of 8.000% Senior Notes due 2020. As part of that offering, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the initial purchasers of the original notes in which we agreed, among other things, to deliver this prospectus to you and to complete an exchange offer for the original notes.

#### **The Exchange Offer**

We are offering to exchange our exchange notes, which have been registered under the Securities Act, for a like principal amount of our outstanding unregistered original notes. Original notes may only be tendered in an amount equal to \$2,000 in principal amount or in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. See "The Exchange Offer" Terms of the Exchange.

#### **The Exchange Notes**

The exchange notes are part of the same series under the governing indenture as the original notes. The terms of the exchange notes are identical in all material respects to those of the original notes, except that the exchange notes have been registered under the Securities Act and the transfer restrictions, registration rights and additional interest provisions related to the original notes do not apply to the exchange notes.

#### **Resale of Exchange Notes**

Based upon the position the staff of the SEC has taken in previous no-action letters, we believe that exchange notes issued pursuant to the exchange offer in exchange for original notes may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by you without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that you will acknowledge that:

you are acquiring the exchange notes in the ordinary course of your business;

you have not participated in, do not intend to participate in, and have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of the exchange notes; and

you are not our affiliate as defined under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

We do not intend to apply for listing of the exchange notes on any securities exchange or to seek approval for quotation through an automated quotation system. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that an active market will develop upon completion of the exchange offer or, if developed, that such market will be sustained or as to the liquidity of any market.



**Table of Contents**

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account in exchange for original notes, where such original notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. See Plan of Distribution.

**Consequences of Not Exchanging Your Original Notes**

Original notes that are not tendered in the exchange offer or are not accepted for exchange will continue to bear legends restricting their transfer. You will not be able to offer or sell such original notes unless:

you are able to rely on an exemption from the requirements of the Securities Act; or

the original notes are registered under the Securities Act.

After the exchange offer is completed, we will no longer have an obligation to register the original notes, except under limited circumstances. To the extent that original notes are tendered and accepted in the exchange offer, the trading market for any remaining original notes will be adversely affected. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Exchange Offer If you fail to exchange your original notes, they will continue to be restricted securities and might become less liquid.

**Expiration Date**

The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2012, unless we extend the exchange offer. See The Exchange Offer Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments.

**Issuance of Exchange Notes**

We will issue exchange notes in exchange for original notes tendered and accepted in the exchange offer promptly following the Expiration Date. See The Exchange Offer Terms of the Exchange.

**Certain Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

The exchange offer is subject to certain customary conditions, which we may amend or waive. The exchange offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of outstanding original notes being tendered. See The Exchange Offer Conditions to the Exchange Offer.

**Special Procedures for Beneficial Holders**

If you beneficially own original notes that are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and you wish to tender in the exchange offer, you should contact the registered holder promptly and instruct such person to tender on your behalf. If you wish to tender in the exchange offer on your own behalf, you must, prior to completing and executing the letter of transmittal and delivering your original notes, either arrange to have the original notes registered in your name or obtain a properly completed bond power from the registered holder. The transfer of

**Table of Contents**

registered ownership may take a considerable amount of time. See The Exchange Offer Procedures for Tendering.

**Withdrawal Rights**

You may withdraw your tender of original notes at any time before the exchange offer expires. See The Exchange Offer Withdrawal of Tenders.

**Taxation**

An exchange pursuant to the exchange offer generally will not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. See Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences.

**Use of Proceeds**

We will not receive any proceeds from the exchange offer or the issuance of exchange notes.

**Exchange Agent**

Wilmington Trust, National Association, will be engaged as exchange agent in connection with the exchange offer.

**Table of Contents**

**Summary of the Exchange Notes**

The following is a brief summary of the principal terms of the exchange notes. Certain of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. See the section of this prospectus titled "Description of the Exchange Notes" for more complete information about the exchange notes.

<b>Issuer</b>	Northern Oil and Gas, Inc.
<b>Notes Offered</b>	\$300,000,000 principal amount of 8.000% Senior Notes due 2020. Other than the restrictions on transfer and provisions related to registration rights and additional interest, the exchange notes will have the same financial terms and covenants as the original notes.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	June 1, 2020.
<b>Interest</b>	<p>The exchange notes will bear interest at the rate of 8.000% per year (calculated using a 360-day year). Interest on the exchange notes will accrue from the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the original notes surrendered in exchange therefor or, if no interest has been paid on the original notes, from May 18, 2012. Interest will be payable semi-annually, in arrears, on June 1 and December 1 of each year, beginning on December 1, 2012.</p> <p>No interest will be paid on either the exchange notes or the original notes at the time of the exchange. The holders of original notes that are accepted for exchange will not receive accrued but unpaid interest on such original notes at the time of the exchange. Rather, that interest will be payable on the exchange notes delivered in exchange for the original notes on the first interest payment date after the Expiration Date of the exchange offer.</p>
<b>Ranking</b>	<p>The exchange notes will be our senior unsecured obligations. Accordingly, they will rank:</p> <p>equal in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness;</p> <p>effectively junior to any of our secured indebtedness, including indebtedness under our revolving credit facility, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness; and</p> <p>senior in right of payment to any of our future subordinated indebtedness.</p>
<b>Guarantees</b>	<p>We currently do not have any subsidiaries and, as a result, the exchange notes will not be guaranteed initially. Any subsidiaries we form in the future may be required to unconditionally guarantee, jointly and severally, our payment obligation under the exchange notes on a senior unsecured basis. Each guarantee, if any, will rank:</p>

equal in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of the guarantor subsidiary;



**Table of Contents**

effectively junior to secured indebtedness of the guarantor subsidiary, including indebtedness under our revolving credit facility, to the extent of the value of the collateral of the guarantor subsidiary securing such indebtedness; and

senior in right of payment to any future subordinated indebtedness of the guarantor subsidiary.

**Optional Redemption**

We will have the option to redeem the exchange notes, in whole or in part, at any time on or after June 1, 2016, at the redemption prices described in this prospectus under the heading **Description of the Exchange Notes Optional Redemption**, together with any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. In addition, we may, on any one or more occasions, redeem some or all of the exchange notes at any time prior to June 1, 2016, at a price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes redeemed, plus a **make-whole** premium.

At any time prior to June 1, 2015, we may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 108.000% of the principal amount of the notes redeemed, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption, if at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes issued under the indenture remains outstanding immediately after such redemption and the redemption occurs within 180 days after the closing date of such equity offering.

**Change of Control**

If a change of control event occurs, each holder of exchange notes may require us to repurchase all or a portion of its notes for cash at a price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of such notes, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of repurchase.

**Certain Covenants**

The indenture governing the exchange notes contains covenants that, among other things, limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries, if any, to:

declare or pay any dividend or make any other distributions on, purchase or redeem our equity interests or purchase or redeem subordinated debt;

make certain investments;

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain types of equity securities;

create certain liens;

sell or transfer assets;

consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets;

engage in transactions with affiliates; and

create unrestricted subsidiaries.

**Table of Contents**

These covenants are subject to important exceptions and qualifications that are described under [Description of the Exchange Notes - Certain Covenants](#).

If the exchange notes receive an investment grade rating from each of Moody's Investor Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, many of these covenants will terminate.

**Events of Default**

For a discussion of events that will permit acceleration of the payment of the principal of and accrued interest on the exchange notes, see [Description of the Exchange Notes - Events of Default and Remedies](#).

**Listing**

We do not intend to apply for a listing of the exchange notes on any securities exchange or for the inclusion of the exchange notes on any automated dealer quotation system.

**Use of Proceeds**

We will not receive proceeds from the issuance of the exchange notes offered hereby. In consideration for issuing the exchange notes in exchange for original notes as described in this prospectus, we will receive original notes of like principal amount. The original notes surrendered in exchange for the exchange notes will be retired and cancelled.

**Risk Factors**

See [Risk Factors](#) for a discussion of certain factors that you should carefully consider before tendering your original notes in the exchange offer.

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

You should consider carefully the following risks relating to the exchange offer and the exchange notes, together with the other information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, including the risk factors described in Part II, Item 1A of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012, before tendering your original notes in the exchange offer. The following is not intended as, and should not be construed as, an exhaustive list of relevant risk factors. There may be other risks that a holder of original notes should consider that are relevant to its own particular circumstances or generally.

**Risks Related to the Exchange Offer**

*If you fail to exchange your original notes, they will continue to be restricted securities and might become less liquid.*

Original notes that you do not tender or that we do not accept will, following the exchange offer, continue to be restricted securities, and you may not offer to sell them except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act and applicable state securities law. We will issue exchange notes in exchange for the original notes pursuant to the exchange offer only following the satisfaction of the procedures and conditions set forth in The Exchange Offer Procedures for Tendering. These procedures and conditions include timely receipt by the exchange agent of such original notes (or a confirmation of book-entry transfer) and of a properly completed and duly executed letter of transmittal (or an agent's message from The Depository Trust Company, or DTC).

Because we anticipate that most holders of original notes will elect to exchange their original notes, we expect that the liquidity of the market for any original notes remaining after the completion of the exchange offer will be substantially limited. Any original notes tendered and exchanged in the exchange offer will reduce the aggregate principal amount of the original notes outstanding. Following the exchange offer, if you do not tender original notes you generally will not have any further registration rights, and your original notes will continue to be subject to certain transfer restrictions. Accordingly, the liquidity of the market for the original notes could be adversely affected.

*You may not receive exchange notes in the exchange offer if the appropriate procedures are not followed.*

We will issue exchange notes in exchange for your original notes only if you deliver to the exchange agent original notes (or a confirmation of book-entry transfer) and a properly completed and duly executed letter of transmittal (or an agent's message from DTC) before the 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. You should allow sufficient time to ensure timely delivery of the necessary documents. Neither the exchange agent nor the Company are under any duty to give notification of defects or irregularities with respect to the tenders of original notes for exchange. If you beneficially own original notes that are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and you wish to tender in the exchange offer, you should promptly contact the person in whose name your original notes are registered and instruct that person to tender your original notes on your behalf.

*The consummation of the exchange offer may not occur.*

We are not obligated to complete the exchange offer. The exchange offer is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, and subject to applicable law, we may extend, amend or terminate the exchange offer at any time before expiration and may, in our sole discretion, waive any of the conditions to the exchange offer. Even if the exchange offer is completed, it may not be completed on the schedule described in this prospectus. Accordingly, you may have to wait longer than expected to receive the exchange notes issuable pursuant to the exchange offer, during which time you will not be able to effect transfers of your original notes tendered in the exchange offer.

---

## **Table of Contents**

***Broker-dealers participating in the exchange offer may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act.***

Any broker-dealer who holds original notes that were acquired for its own account as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities may exchange such original notes pursuant to the exchange offer, but such broker-dealer may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act and must therefore deliver a prospectus in connection with any resales of the exchange notes it receives in this exchange offer. Our obligations to make this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale are limited. Further, any profit on any such resale of exchange notes and any commission or concessions received by any person deemed to be an underwriter may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act.

### **Risks Related to the Exchange Notes**

***Our leverage and debt service obligations may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, business prospects and our ability to make payments on the exchange notes.***

As of March 31, 2012, we had total borrowings of approximately \$177.5 million outstanding under our revolving credit facility. As of March 31, 2012, after giving effect to the offering of original notes and our use of proceeds from that offering to repay borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility and the decrease of our revolving credit facility borrowing base to \$175.0 million as a result of the original notes offering, as if such decrease were effective as of such date, we would have had approximately \$300.0 million of total indebtedness, including the notes, and additional borrowing capacity of \$175.0 million under our revolving credit facility. Our level of indebtedness could affect our operations in several ways, including the following:

require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to service our existing debt, thereby reducing the cash available to finance our operations and other business activities and could limit our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;

increase our vulnerability to economic downturns and adverse developments in our business;

limit our ability to access the capital markets to raise capital on favorable terms or to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures or acquisitions or to refinance existing indebtedness;

place restrictions on our ability to obtain additional financing, make investments, lease equipment, sell assets and engage in business combinations;

place us at a competitive disadvantage relative to competitors with lower levels of indebtedness in relation to their overall size or less restrictive terms governing their indebtedness; and

make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations under the notes or other debt and increase the risk that we may default on our debt obligations.

Our ability to meet our expenses and debt obligations will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by financial, business, economic, regulatory and other factors. We will not be able to control many of these factors, such as economic conditions and governmental regulation. We depend on our revolving credit facility for future capital needs, because we use operating cash flows for investing activities and borrow as needed. We cannot be certain that our cash flow will be sufficient to allow us to pay the principal and interest on our debt, including the notes, and meet our other obligations. If we do not have enough money, we may be required to refinance all or part of our existing debt, including the notes, sell assets, borrow more money or raise equity. We may not be able to refinance our debt, sell assets, borrow more money or raise equity on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Our ability to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants in our indebtedness will be affected by the levels of cash flow from our operations and future events and circumstances beyond our control. Failure to comply with these covenants would result in an event of default under our indebtedness, and such an event of default could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.



---

## **Table of Contents**

Availability under our revolving credit facility is determined semi-annually, as well as upon the occurrence of certain events, by the lenders in their sole discretion, based primarily on reserve reports that reflect our banks' projections of future commodity prices at such time. Significant declines in natural gas, natural gas liquid or oil prices may result in a decrease in our borrowing base. The lenders can unilaterally adjust the borrowing base and the borrowings permitted to be outstanding under the revolving credit facility. Any increase in the borrowing base requires the consent of all the lenders. If as a result of a borrowing base redetermination outstanding borrowings are in excess of the borrowing base, we must repay such excess borrowings immediately or in equal installments over six months, or we must pledge other properties as additional collateral. We do not currently have any substantial unpledged properties, and we may not have the financial resources in the future to make any mandatory principal prepayments required under the revolving credit facility.

### ***We may not be able to generate enough cash flow to meet our debt obligations.***

We expect our earnings and cash flow to vary significantly from year to year due to the cyclical nature of our industry. As a result, the amount of debt that we can service in some periods may not be appropriate for us in other periods. Additionally, our future cash flow may be insufficient to meet our debt obligations and commitments, including the notes. Any insufficiency could negatively impact our business. A range of economic, competitive, business and industry factors will affect our future financial performance, and, as a result, our ability to generate cash flow from operations and to pay our debt, including the notes. Many of these factors, such as oil and natural gas prices, economic and financial conditions in our industry and the global economy or competitive initiatives of our competitors, are beyond our control.

If we do not generate enough cash flow from operations to satisfy our debt obligations, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as:

refinancing or restructuring our debt;

selling assets;

reducing or delaying capital investments; or

seeking to raise additional capital.

However, we cannot assure you that undertaking alternative financing plans, if necessary, would allow us to meet our debt obligations. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt obligations, including our obligations under the notes, or to obtain alternative financing, could materially and adversely affect our ability to make payments on the notes and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***The exchange notes and any future guarantees will be unsecured and effectively subordinated to our and our subsidiary guarantors if any, existing and future secured indebtedness.***

The exchange notes and any future guarantees will be general unsecured senior obligations ranking effectively junior in right of payment to all existing and future secured debt of ours and that of any subsidiary guarantor, including obligations under our revolving credit facility, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the debt. At March 31, 2012, after giving effect to the offering of original notes and our use of proceeds from that offering to repay borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility and the decrease of our revolving credit facility borrowing base to \$175.0 million as a result of the original notes offering, as if such decrease were effective as of such date, our total indebtedness would have been approximately \$300.0 million, none of which would have been secured by liens on our assets; and we would have had approximately \$175.0 million in additional borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility.

If we or any future subsidiary guarantor is declared bankrupt, becomes insolvent or is liquidated or reorganized, any secured debt of ours or of such subsidiary guarantor will be entitled to be paid in full from our assets or the assets of such guarantor, as applicable, securing that debt before any payment may be made with respect to the notes or the affected guarantees. Holders of the notes will participate ratably with all holders of our other unsecured indebtedness that does not rank junior to the notes, including all of our other general creditors,





---

**Table of Contents**

based upon the respective amounts owed to each holder or creditor, in our remaining assets. In any of the foregoing events, we cannot assure you that there will be sufficient assets to pay amounts due on the notes. As a result, holders of the notes would likely receive less, ratably, than holders of secured indebtedness.

*Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly.*

Borrowings under our revolving credit facility bear interest at variable rates and expose us to interest rate risk. If interest rates increase and we are unable to effectively hedge our interest rate risk, our debt service obligations on the variable rate indebtedness would increase even if the amount borrowed remained the same, and our net income and cash available for servicing our indebtedness would decrease. A 1% increase in interest rates on the debt outstanding under our facility as of March 31, 2012 would cost us approximately \$1.8 million in additional annual interest expense.

*Despite our current level of indebtedness, we may still be able to incur substantially more debt. This could further exacerbate the risks associated with our substantial indebtedness.*

We may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to certain limitations, including under our revolving credit facility and under the indenture for the exchange notes offered hereby. If new debt is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could increase. Our level of indebtedness could, for instance, prevent us from engaging in transactions that might otherwise be beneficial to us or from making desirable capital expenditures. This could put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to other less leveraged competitors that have more cash flow to devote to their operations. In addition, the incurrence of additional indebtedness could make it more difficult to satisfy our existing financial obligations, including those relating to the exchange notes.

*We may not be able to repurchase the exchange notes upon a change of control.*

Upon the occurrence of certain change of control events, we would be required to offer to repurchase all or any part of the notes then outstanding for cash at 101% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The source of funds for any repurchase required as a result of any change of control will be our available cash or cash generated from our operations or other sources, including:

sales of assets; or

sales of equity.

We cannot assure you that sufficient funds would be available at the time of any change of control to repurchase your notes. In addition, restrictions under our revolving credit facility may prohibit such repurchases and additional credit facilities we enter into in the future also may prohibit such repurchases. We cannot assure you that we can obtain waivers from the lenders. Additionally, using available cash to fund the potential consequences of a change of control may impair our ability to obtain additional financing in the future, which could negatively impact our ability to conduct our business operations.

*A subsidiary guarantee, if any, could be voided if it constitutes a fraudulent transfer under U.S. bankruptcy or similar state law, which would prevent the holders of the exchange notes from relying on such subsidiary to satisfy claims.*

Under U.S. bankruptcy law and comparable provisions of state fraudulent transfer laws, a guarantee may be voided, or claims under the guarantee may be subordinated to all other debts of that guarantor if, among other things, the guarantor, at the time it incurred the indebtedness evidenced by its guarantee or, in some states, when payments become due under the guarantee, received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for the incurrence of the guarantee and:

was insolvent or rendered insolvent by reason of such incurrence;

## Table of Contents

was engaged in a business or transaction for which the guarantor's remaining assets constituted unreasonably small capital; or

intended to incur, or believed that it would incur, debts beyond its ability to pay those debts as they mature.

A guarantee may also be voided, without regard to the above factors, if a court finds that the guarantor entered into the guarantee with the actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud its creditors.

If a court were to void a guarantee, to the extent a guarantee arises in the future, you would no longer have a claim against the guarantor.

Sufficient funds to repay the notes may not be available from other sources, including the remaining guarantors, if any. In addition, the court might direct you to repay any amounts that you already received from a subsidiary guarantor, if any.

The measures of insolvency for purposes of fraudulent transfer laws vary depending upon the governing law. Generally, a guarantor would be considered insolvent if:

the sum of its debts, including contingent liabilities, were greater than the fair saleable value of all its assets;

the present fair saleable value of its assets were less than the amount that would be required to pay its probable liability on its existing debts, including contingent liabilities, as they become absolute and mature; or

it could not pay its debts as they become due.

Each subsidiary guarantee, if any, will contain a provision intended to limit the guarantor's liability to the maximum amount that it could incur without causing the incurrence of obligations under its subsidiary guarantee to be a fraudulent transfer. This provision may not be effective to protect such subsidiary guarantees from being voided under fraudulent transfer law or may eliminate such guarantor's obligations or reduce such guarantor's obligations to an amount that effectively makes the guarantee worthless.

***A Delaware court has recently held that a provision similar to the change of control put right that is in the indenture for the exchange notes may not be enforceable if it is used to improperly limit the ability of equity owners to effect a change of control.***

The Chancery Court of Delaware has held in a published opinion that a provision in an indenture requiring a majority of the directors of the company issuing the notes be continuing directors could breach the fiduciary duties of the directors and be unenforceable if improperly used to prevent shareholders from effecting a change of control of the company. Under the continuing director provision of the indenture for the exchange notes offered hereby, a majority of our board of directors must be continuing directors defined as either (i) a director on the date of the indenture or (ii) a director whose nomination for election, or whose election, to the board of directors was approved by a majority of the continuing directors. Under the court's decision, a decision by a board of directors not to approve dissident shareholder nominees as continuing directors and to allow a change of control to occur would be subject to enhanced fiduciary duties typically applied in corporate change of control disputes. If the directors did not properly discharge those fiduciary duties, the change of control put right could be unenforceable by the holders of the notes. As a result, the ability of the holders of notes to enforce the continuing director provision in situations in which the provision acted to impede a change of control would be subject to the enhanced judicial scrutiny of the actions by our directors not to approve the director nominees whose election caused the provision to be invoked.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Many of the covenants contained in the indenture will terminate if the exchange notes are rated investment grade by both Standard & Poor's and Moody's and no default (other than a reporting default) has occurred and is continuing.*

Many of the covenants in the indenture governing the exchange notes will terminate if the notes are rated investment grade by both Standard & Poor's and Moody's provided at such time no default (other than a reporting default) has occurred and is continuing. The covenants restrict, among other things, our ability to pay dividends, incur debt and to enter into certain other transactions. There can be no assurance that the notes will ever be rated investment grade. However, termination of these covenants would allow us to engage in certain transactions that would not have been permitted while these covenants were in force, and the effects of any such transactions will be permitted to remain in place even if the notes are subsequently downgraded below investment grade. See Description of the Exchange Notes Covenant Termination.

*Holders of the exchange notes may not be able to determine when a change of control giving rise to their right to have the exchange notes repurchased has occurred following a sale of substantially all of our assets.*

The definition of change of control in the indenture that will govern the exchange notes includes a phrase relating to the sale of all or substantially all of our assets. There is no precise established definition of the phrase substantially all under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of exchange notes to require us to repurchase its exchange notes as a result of a sale of less than all our assets to another person may be uncertain.

*There is no public market for the exchange notes.*

We do not intend to list the exchange notes on any national securities exchange or to seek approval for quotation through an automated quotation system. Certain of the initial purchasers of the original notes advised us that they intend to make a market in the notes. However, the initial purchasers are not obligated to make markets in the notes and any market making may be discontinued at any time without notice. Historically, the market for non-investment grade debt has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the exchange notes. We cannot assure you that the market for the exchange notes, if any, will not be subject to similar disruptions. Any such disruptions may adversely affect you as a holder of the exchange notes.

*If a bankruptcy petition were filed by or against us, holders of the exchange notes may receive a lesser amount for their claim than they would have been entitled to receive under the indenture governing the exchange notes.*

If a bankruptcy petition were filed by or against us under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code after the issuance of the exchange notes, the claim by any holder of the exchange notes for the principal amount of the exchange notes may be limited to an amount equal to the original issue price for the original notes. Accordingly, holders of the exchange notes under these circumstances may receive a lesser amount than they would be entitled to receive under the terms of the indenture governing the exchange notes, even if sufficient funds were available.

*Our revolving credit agreement and the indenture governing the exchange notes contain operating and financial restrictions that may restrict our business and financing activities.*

Our revolving credit agreement and the indenture governing the notes contain, and any future indebtedness we incur may contain, a number of restrictive covenants that will impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to, among other things:

declare or pay any dividend or make any other distributions on, purchase or redeem our equity interests or purchase or redeem subordinated debt;

make certain investments;

**Table of Contents**

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain types of equity securities;

create certain liens;

sell assets;

consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets; and

engage in transactions with our affiliates.

As a result of these covenants, we will be limited in the manner in which we conduct our business, and we may be unable to engage in favorable business activities or finance future operations or capital needs.

Our ability to comply with some of the covenants and restrictions contained in our revolving credit agreement and the indenture governing the notes may be affected by events beyond our control. If market or other economic conditions deteriorate, our ability to comply with these covenants may be impaired. A failure to comply with the covenants, ratios or tests in our revolving credit agreement, indenture or any future indebtedness could result in an event of default under our revolving credit agreement, the notes or our future indebtedness, which, if not cured or waived, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If an event of default under our revolving credit agreement occurs and remains uncured, the lenders thereunder:

would not be required to lend any additional amounts to us;

could elect to declare all borrowings outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and fees, to be due and payable; ·

may have the ability to require us to apply all of our available cash to repay these borrowings; and

may prevent us from making debt service payments under our other agreements.

An event of default or an acceleration under our revolving credit agreement could result in an event of default and an acceleration under the indenture for the notes. If the indebtedness under the notes were to be accelerated, there can be no assurance that we would have, or be able to obtain, sufficient funds to repay such indebtedness in full. Conversely, an event of default or an acceleration under the indenture for the notes could result in an event of default and an acceleration under our revolving credit agreement. In addition, our obligations under the revolving credit agreement are collateralized by perfected first priority liens and security interests on substantially all of our assets, and if we are unable to repay our indebtedness under the revolving credit agreement, the lenders could seek to foreclose on our assets. See Description of the Exchange Notes and Description of Other Indebtedness.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

This exchange offer is intended to satisfy our obligations under the registration rights agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the original notes. We will not receive proceeds from the issuance of the exchange notes offered hereby. In consideration for issuing the exchange notes in exchange for the original notes as described in this prospectus, we will receive original notes of like principal amount. The original notes surrendered in exchange for the exchange notes will be retired and canceled.

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The table below sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for each of the periods indicated. For purposes of calculating the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of net income, plus fixed charges, plus net losses attributable to non-controlling interest. Fixed charges consist of interest expensed and capitalized, amortized expenses related to indebtedness and an estimate of interest expense within rental expense. The ratios were calculated by dividing the sum of earnings by the sum of fixed charges.

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>					<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	(1)	50.7x	4.1x	18.2x	67.6x	12.2x

- (1) Due to the Company's net pre-tax loss for the year ended December 31, 2007, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1. The Company would have needed additional earnings of \$4.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 to achieve a coverage of 1:1.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE EXCHANGE OFFER**

#### **Purpose of the Exchange Offer**

In connection with the issuance of the original notes, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the initial purchasers, under which we agreed to file an exchange offer registration statement under the Securities Act and to use commercially reasonable efforts to complete the exchange within 400 days after the issuance of the original notes.

We are making the exchange offer in reliance on the position of the SEC as set forth in certain no-action letters. However, we have not sought our own no-action letter. Based upon these interpretations by the SEC, we believe that a holder of original notes who exchanges original notes for exchange notes in the exchange offer generally may offer such exchange notes for resale, sell the exchange notes and otherwise transfer the exchange notes without further registration under the Securities Act and without delivery of a prospectus that satisfies the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act. This does not apply, however, to a holder who is our affiliate within the meaning of Rule 405 of the Securities Act. We also believe that a holder may offer, sell or transfer the exchange notes only if the holder acknowledges that the holder is acquiring the exchange notes in the ordinary course of its business and is not participating, does not intend to participate and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of the exchange notes.

Any holder of the original notes using the exchange offer to participate in a distribution of exchange notes cannot rely on the no-action letters referred to above. Any broker-dealer who holds original notes acquired for its own account as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities and who receives exchange notes in exchange for such original notes pursuant to the exchange offer may be a statutory underwriter and must deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. See Plan of Distribution.

Except as described above, this prospectus may not be used for an offer to resell or transfer the exchange notes.

The exchange offer is not being made to, nor will we accept tenders for exchange from, holders of original notes in any jurisdiction in which the exchange offer or the acceptance of it would not be in compliance with the securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdiction.

#### **Terms of the Exchange**

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the exchange offer, we will accept any and all original notes validly tendered at or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date for the exchange offer. Promptly after the Expiration Date, we will issue an aggregate principal amount of up to \$300,000,000 of exchange notes for a like principal amount of outstanding original notes tendered and accepted in connection with the exchange offer. The exchange notes issued in connection with the exchange offer will be delivered promptly after the Expiration Date. Holders may tender some or all of their original notes in connection with the exchange offer, but only in principal amounts of \$2,000 or in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000.

The terms of the exchange notes will be identical in all material respects to the terms of the original notes, except that the exchange notes will have been registered under the Securities Act and will be issued free from any covenant regarding registration, including the payment of additional interest upon a failure to complete the exchange offer within the designated period. The exchange notes will evidence the same debt as the original notes and will be issued under the same indenture and be entitled to the same benefits under that indenture as the original notes being exchanged. As of the date of this prospectus, \$300,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the original notes are outstanding.

In connection with the issuance of the original notes, we arranged for the original notes issued to qualified institutional buyers and those issued in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act to be issued and transferable in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC, acting as depository. Except as described under

---

## **Table of Contents**

Description of the Exchange Notes Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes, exchange notes will be issued in the form of one or more global notes registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and each beneficial owner's interest therein will be transferable in book-entry form through DTC. See Description of the Exchange Notes Book-Entry, Delivery and Form.

Holders of original notes do not have any appraisal or dissenters' rights in connection with the exchange offer. Original notes that are not tendered for exchange or are tendered but not accepted in connection with the exchange offer will remain outstanding and be entitled to the benefits of the indenture, but certain registration and other rights under the registration rights agreement will terminate and holders of the original notes will generally not be entitled to any registration rights under the registration rights agreement. See Consequences of Failures to Properly Tender Original Notes in the Exchange Offer.

We shall be considered to have accepted validly tendered original notes if and when we have given written notice to the exchange agent. The exchange agent will act as agent for the tendering holders for the purposes of receiving the exchange notes from us.

If any tendered original notes are not accepted for exchange because of an invalid tender, the occurrence of certain other events described in this prospectus or otherwise, we will return the original notes, without expense, to the tendering holder promptly after the Expiration Date for the exchange offer.

Holders who tender original notes will not be required to pay brokerage commissions or fees or, subject to the instructions in the letter of transmittal, transfer taxes on exchange of original notes in connection with the exchange offer. We will pay all charges and expenses, other than certain applicable taxes described below, in connection with the exchange offer. See Fees and Expenses.

### **Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments**

The Expiration Date for the exchange offer is 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2012, unless extended by us in our sole discretion, in which case the term Expiration Date shall mean the latest date and time to which the exchange offer is extended.

We reserve the right, in our sole discretion:

to delay accepting any original notes, to extend the exchange offer or to terminate the exchange offer if, in our reasonable judgment, any of the conditions described below shall not have been satisfied, by giving written notice of the delay, extension or termination to the exchange agent; or

to amend the terms of the exchange offer in any manner.

If we amend the exchange offer in a manner that we consider material, we will disclose such amendment by means of a prospectus supplement, and we will extend the exchange offer for a period of five to ten business days, depending on the significance of the amendment, if the exchange offer would otherwise have expired during such five- to ten-business-day period.

If we determine to extend, amend or terminate the exchange offer, we will publicly announce this determination by making a timely release through an appropriate news agency.

If we delay accepting any original notes or terminate the exchange offer, we promptly will return any original notes deposited pursuant to the exchange offer as required by Rule 14e-1(c) under the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act).

### **Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the exchange offer, or any extension of the exchange offer, we will not be required to accept for exchange, or to exchange any exchange notes for, any original notes and we may

---

**Table of Contents**

terminate the exchange offer or, at our option, modify, extend or otherwise amend the exchange offer, if any of the following conditions exist on or prior to the Expiration Date:

an action or event shall have occurred, been threatened, or may occur or an action shall have been taken, and a statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, stay, decree or injunction shall have been issued, promulgated, enacted, entered, enforced or deemed to be applicable to the exchange offer or the exchange of original notes for exchange notes under the exchange offer by or before any court or governmental regulatory or administrative agency, authority, instrumentality or tribunal, including, without limitation, taxing authorities, that either:

- (a) challenges the making of the exchange offer or the exchange of original notes for exchange notes under the exchange offer or might, directly or indirectly, be expected to prohibit, prevent, restrict or delay consummation of, or might otherwise adversely affect in any manner, the exchange offer or the exchange of original notes for exchange notes under the exchange offer; or
- (b) in our reasonable judgment, could materially adversely affect our business, condition (financial or otherwise), income, operations, properties, assets, liabilities or prospects or impair the contemplated benefits to us of the exchange offer or the exchange of original notes for exchange notes under the exchange offer;

there shall have occurred (a) any general suspension of or limitation on trading in securities in the United States securities or financial markets, whether or not mandatory, (b) any material adverse change in the prices of the original notes that are the subject of the exchange offer, (c) a material impairment in the general trading market for debt securities, (d) a declaration of a banking moratorium or any suspension of payments in respect of banks by federal or state authorities in the United States, whether or not mandatory, (e) a material escalation or commencement of a war, armed hostilities, a terrorist act or other national or international calamity directly or indirectly relating to the United States, if the effect of any such event, in the Company's reasonable judgment makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the exchange offer, (f) any limitation, whether or not mandatory, by any governmental authority on, or other event in the Company's reasonable judgment, having a reasonable likelihood of affecting, the extension of credit by banks or other lending institutions in the United States, (g) any material adverse change in the securities or financial markets in the United States generally or (h) in the case of any of the foregoing existing at the time of the commencement of the exchange offer, a material acceleration or worsening thereof; and

the trustee with respect to the indenture for the original notes that are the subject of the exchange offer and the exchange notes to be issued in the exchange offer shall have been directed by any holders of original notes to object in any respect to, or take any action that could, in our reasonable judgment, adversely affect the consummation of the exchange offer or the exchange of original notes for exchange notes under the exchange offer, or the trustee shall have taken any action that challenges the validity or effectiveness of the procedures used by us in making the exchange offer or the exchange of original notes for exchange notes under the exchange offer.

The foregoing conditions are for our sole benefit and may be waived by us, in whole or in part, in our absolute discretion. Any determination made by us concerning an event, development or circumstance described or referred to above will be conclusive and binding.

If any of the foregoing conditions are not satisfied, we may, at any time on or prior to the Expiration Date:

terminate the exchange offer and promptly return all tendered original notes to the respective tendering holders;

modify, extend or otherwise amend the exchange offer and retain all tendered original notes until the Expiration Date, as extended, subject, however, to the withdrawal rights of holders; or



Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

waive the unsatisfied conditions with respect to the exchange offer and accept all original notes tendered and not previously validly withdrawn.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, subject to applicable law, we may in our absolute discretion terminate the exchange offer for any other reason or for no reason.

### **Effect of Tender**

Any tender by a holder, and our subsequent acceptance of that tender, of original notes will constitute a binding agreement between that holder and us upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the exchange offer described in this prospectus and in the letter of transmittal. The participation in the exchange offer by a tendering holder of original notes will constitute the agreement by that holder to deliver good and marketable title to the tendered original notes, free and clear of any and all liens, restrictions, charges, pledges, security interests, encumbrances or rights of any kind of third parties.

### **Procedures for Tendering**

If you wish to participate in the exchange offer and your original notes are held by a custodial entity such as a bank, broker, dealer, trust company or other nominee, you must instruct that custodial entity to tender your original notes on your behalf pursuant to the procedures of that custodial entity. Please ensure you contact your custodial entity as soon as possible to give them sufficient time to meet your requested deadline.

To participate in the exchange offer, you must either:

complete, sign and date a letter of transmittal, or a facsimile thereof, in accordance with the instructions in the letter of transmittal, including guaranteeing the signatures to the letter of transmittal, if required, and mail or otherwise deliver the letter of transmittal or a facsimile thereof to the exchange agent at the address listed in the letter of transmittal and deliver the original notes specified in the letter of transmittal to the exchange agent (either by mailing or otherwise delivering certificates representing such notes along with the letter of transmittal or by effecting a book-entry transfer into the exchange agent's account at DTC) for receipt on or prior to the Expiration Date; or

comply with the Automated Tender Offer Program ( ATOP ) procedures for book-entry transfer described below on or prior to the Expiration Date.

The exchange offer will be made eligible for ATOP with respect to book-entry notes held through DTC. The letter of transmittal, or a facsimile thereof, with any required signature guarantees, or, in the case of book-entry transfer, an agent's message in lieu of the letter of transmittal, and any other required documents, must be transmitted to and received by the exchange agent on or prior to the Expiration Date at its address set forth below under the caption Exchange Agent. Original notes will not be deemed to have been tendered until the letter of transmittal and signature guarantees, if any, or agent's message, is received by the exchange agent. We have not provided guaranteed delivery procedures in conjunction with the exchange offer or under this prospectus.

The tender by a holder of original notes will constitute an agreement between us and the holder in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and in the letter of transmittal.

The method of delivery of original notes, the letter of transmittal and all other required documents to the exchange agent is at the election and risk of the holders. Instead of delivery by mail, we recommend that holders use an overnight or hand-delivery service, properly insured. In all cases, sufficient time should be allowed to assure delivery to and receipt by the exchange agent on or prior to the Expiration Date. Do not send the letter of transmittal or any original notes to anyone other than the exchange agent.

If you are tendering your original notes in exchange for exchange notes and anticipate delivering your letter of transmittal and other documents other than through DTC, we urge you to contact promptly a bank, broker or other intermediary that has the capability to hold notes custodially through DTC to arrange for receipt of any original notes to be delivered pursuant to the exchange offer and to obtain the information necessary to provide the required DTC participant with account information in the letter of transmittal.

---

## **Table of Contents**

If you are a beneficial owner that holds original notes through Euroclear (as defined herein) or Clearstream (as defined herein) and wish to tender your original notes, you must instruct Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, to block the account in respect of the tendered original notes in accordance with the procedures established by Euroclear or Clearstream. You are encouraged to contact Euroclear and Clearstream directly to ascertain their procedure for tendering original notes.

### **Book-Entry Delivery Procedures for Tendering Original Notes Held with DTC**

If you wish to tender original notes held on your behalf by a participant with DTC, you must:

inform the participant of your interest in tendering your original notes pursuant to the exchange offer; and

instruct the participant to tender all original notes you wish to be tendered in the exchange offer into the exchange agent's account at DTC on or prior to the Expiration Date.

Any financial institution that is a participant in DTC, including Euroclear and Clearstream, must tender original notes by effecting a book-entry transfer of original notes to be tendered in the exchange offer into the account of the exchange agent at DTC by electronically transmitting its acceptance of the exchange offer through the ATOP procedures for transfer. DTC will then verify the acceptance, execute a book-entry delivery to the exchange agent's account at DTC and send an agent's message to the exchange agent. An agent's message is a message, transmitted by DTC to, and received by, the exchange agent and forming part of a book-entry confirmation, which states that DTC has received an express acknowledgement from an organization that participates in DTC (a participant) tendering original notes that the participant has received and agrees to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal and that we may enforce the agreement against the participant. A letter of transmittal need not accompany tenders effected through ATOP.

### **Proper Execution and Delivery of the Letter of Transmittal**

Signatures on a letter of transmittal or notice of withdrawal described under **Withdrawal of Tenders**, as the case may be, must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution unless the original notes tendered pursuant thereto are tendered (i) by a registered holder who has not completed the box entitled **Special Issuance Instructions** or **Special Delivery Instructions** on the letter of transmittal or (ii) for the account of an eligible guarantor institution. An eligible guarantor institution is one of the following firms or other entities identified in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act (as the terms are used in Rule 17Ad-15):

a bank;

a broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, municipal securities broker, government securities dealer or government securities broker;

a credit union;

a national securities exchange, registered securities association or clearing agency; or

a savings association.

If signatures on a letter of transmittal or notice of withdrawal are required to be guaranteed, that guarantee must be made by an eligible guarantor institution.

If the letter of transmittal is signed by the holders of original notes tendered thereby, the signatures must correspond with the names as written on the face of the original notes or on the DTC security position listing without any change whatsoever. If any of the original notes tendered

## Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

thereby are held by two or more holders, each holder must sign the letter of transmittal. If any of the original notes tendered thereby are registered in different names on different original notes, it will be necessary to complete, sign and submit as many separate letters of transmittal, and any accompanying documents, as there are different registrations of certificates.

## Table of Contents

If original notes that are not tendered for exchange pursuant to the exchange offer are to be returned to a person other than the tendering holder, certificates for those original notes must be endorsed or accompanied by an appropriate instrument of transfer, signed exactly as the name of the registered owner appears on the certificates, with the signatures on the certificates or instruments of transfer guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution.

If the letter of transmittal is signed by a person other than the holder of any original notes listed in the letter of transmittal, those original notes must be properly endorsed or accompanied by a properly completed bond power, signed by the holder exactly as the holder's name appears on those original notes. If the letter of transmittal or any original notes, bond powers or other instruments of transfer are signed by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, those persons should so indicate when signing, and, unless waived by us, evidence satisfactory to us of their authority to so act must be submitted with the letter of transmittal.

No alternative, conditional, irregular or contingent tenders will be accepted. By executing the letter of transmittal, or facsimile thereof, the tendering holders of original notes waive any right to receive any notice of the acceptance for exchange of their original notes. Tendering holders should indicate in the applicable box in the letter of transmittal the name and address to which payments and/or substitute certificates evidencing original notes for amounts not tendered or not exchanged are to be issued or sent, if different from the name and address of the person signing the letter of transmittal. If those instructions are not given, original notes not tendered or exchanged will be returned to the tendering holder.

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility, including time of receipt, and acceptance and withdrawal of tendered original notes will be determined by us in our absolute discretion, which determination will be final and binding. We reserve the absolute right to reject any and all tendered original notes determined by us not to be in proper form or not to be tendered properly or any tendered original notes our acceptance of which may, in the opinion of our counsel, be unlawful. We also reserve the right to waive, in our absolute discretion, any defects, irregularities or conditions of tender as to particular original notes, whether or not waived in the case of other original notes. Our interpretation of the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, including the terms and instructions in the letter of transmittal, will be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, any defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of original notes must be cured within the time we determine. Although we intend to notify holders of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of original notes, neither we, the exchange agent nor any other person will be under any duty to give that notification or shall incur any liability for failure to give that notification. Tenders of original notes will not be deemed to have been made until any defects or irregularities therein have been cured or waived.

Any holder whose original notes have been mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed will be responsible for obtaining replacement securities or for arranging for indemnification with the trustee of the original notes. Holders may contact the exchange agent for assistance with these matters.

In addition, we reserve the right, as set forth above under "Conditions to the Exchange Offer," to terminate the exchange offer. By tendering, each holder represents and acknowledges to us, among other things, that:

it has full power and authority to tender, sell, assign and transfer the original notes it is tendering and that we will acquire good and unencumbered title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claim when the same are accepted by us;

the exchange notes acquired in connection with the exchange offer are being obtained in the ordinary course of business of the person receiving the exchange notes;

at the time of commencement of the exchange offer it had no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of such exchange notes;

## **Table of Contents**

it is not an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of the Company, or if it is an affiliate, such holder will comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable;

if the holder is not a broker-dealer, that it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, the distribution of the exchange notes; and

if the holder is a broker-dealer, that it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of the exchange notes; and that if it will receive exchange notes for its own account in exchange for original notes, such notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities; and that it will be required to acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. See Plan of Distribution.

## **Withdrawal of Tenders**

Tenders of original notes in the exchange offer may be validly withdrawn at any time prior to the Expiration Date.

For a withdrawal of a tender to be effective, a written or facsimile transmission notice of withdrawal must be received by the exchange agent prior to the Expiration Date at its address set forth below under the caption Exchange Agent. The withdrawal notice must:

specify the name of the tendering holder of original notes;

bear a description of the original notes to be withdrawn;

specify, in the case of original notes tendered by delivery of certificates for those original notes, the certificate numbers shown on the particular certificates evidencing those original notes;

specify the aggregate principal amount represented by those original notes;

specify, in the case of original notes tendered by delivery of certificates for those original notes, the name of the registered holder, if different from that of the tendering holder, or specify, in the case of original notes tendered by book-entry transfer, the name and number of the account at DTC to be credited with the withdrawn original notes; and

be signed by the holder of those original notes in the same manner as the original signature on the letter of transmittal, including any required signature guarantees, or be accompanied by evidence satisfactory to us that the person withdrawing the tender has succeeded to the beneficial ownership of those original notes.

The signature on any notice of withdrawal must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution, unless the original notes have been tendered for the account of an eligible guarantor institution.

Withdrawal of tenders of original notes may not be rescinded, and any original notes validly withdrawn will thereafter be deemed not to have been validly tendered for purposes of the exchange offer. Validly withdrawn original notes may, however, be re-tendered by again following one of the procedures described in Procedures for Tendering on or prior to the Expiration Date.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Exchange Agent**

Wilmington Trust, National Association, will be appointed as exchange agent in connection with the exchange offer. Questions and requests for assistance with respect to the procedures for tendering or withdrawing tenders of original notes, as well as requests for additional copies of this prospectus or of the letter of transmittal, should be directed to the exchange agent as follows:

Wilmington Trust, National Association

c/o Wilmington Trust Company

Corporate Capital Markets

Rodney Square North

1100 North Market Street

Wilmington, Delaware 19890-1626

Tel: (302) 636-6181

Fax: (302) 636-4139

### **Fees and Expenses**

We will not make any payment to brokers, dealers or others soliciting acceptances of the exchange offer. We will pay certain other expenses to be incurred in connection with the exchange offer, including the fees and expenses of the exchange agent and certain accountant and legal fees.

Holders who tender their original notes for exchange will not be obligated to pay transfer taxes. If, however:

exchange notes are to be delivered to, or issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of the original notes tendered;

tendered original notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing the letter of transmittal; or

a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the exchange of original notes in connection with the exchange offer; then the amount of any such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons) will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption from them is not submitted with the letter of transmittal, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed directly to the tendering holder.

### **Consequences of Failures to Properly Tender Original Notes in the Exchange Offer**

Issuance of the exchange notes in exchange for the original notes under the exchange offer will be made only after timely receipt by the exchange agent of a properly completed and duly executed letter of transmittal (or an agent's message from DTC) and the certificate(s) representing such original notes (or confirmation of book-entry transfer), and all other required documents. Therefore, holders of the original notes desiring to tender such original notes in exchange for exchange notes should allow sufficient time to ensure timely delivery. We are under no duty to give notification of defects or irregularities of tenders of original notes for exchange. Original notes that are not tendered or that are tendered but not accepted by us will, following completion of the exchange offer, continue to be subject to the existing restrictions upon transfer thereof under the Securities Act, and, upon completion of the exchange offer, certain registration rights under the registration rights agreement will terminate.

## Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

In the event the exchange offer is completed, we generally will not be required to register the remaining original notes, subject to limited exceptions. Remaining original notes will continue to be subject to the following restrictions on transfer:

the remaining original notes may be resold only if registered pursuant to the Securities Act, if any exemption from registration is available, or if neither such registration nor such exemption is required by law; and



**Table of Contents**

the remaining original notes will bear a legend restricting transfer in the absence of registration or an exemption. We do not currently anticipate that we will register the remaining original notes under the Securities Act. To the extent that original notes are tendered and accepted in connection with the exchange offer, any trading market for remaining original notes could be adversely affected. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Exchange Offer If you fail to exchange your original notes, they will continue to be restricted securities and might become less liquid.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE EXCHANGE NOTES**

You can find the definitions of certain terms used in this description under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. In this description, the term *Company*, *us*, *our* or *we* refers only to Northern Oil and Gas, Inc. The term *original notes* refers to the Company's notes issued pursuant to a private placement completed on May 18, 2012, the term *exchange notes* refers to the Company's notes being offered hereby in exchange for a like principal amount of original notes, and the term *notes* refers to the original notes and exchange notes, collectively.

We issued the original notes and will issue the exchange notes under an indenture between us and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee. The terms of the notes include those stated in the indenture and those made part of the indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the *Trust Indenture Act*).

The following description is a summary of the material provisions of the indenture and does not restate the indenture in its entirety. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as Holders of the notes. Certain defined terms used in this description but not defined below under *Certain Definitions* have the meanings assigned to them in the indenture.

The registered Holder of a note will be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Only registered Holders will have rights under the indenture.

If the exchange offer is consummated, Holders of original notes who do not exchange their notes for exchange notes will vote together with the Holders of the exchange notes for all relevant purposes under the indenture. In that regard, the indenture requires that certain actions by the Holders under the indenture must be taken, and certain rights must be exercised, by specified minimum percentages of the aggregate principal amount of all notes issued under the indenture. In determining whether Holders of the requisite percentage in principal amount have given any notice, consent or waiver or taken any other action permitted under the indenture, any original notes that remain outstanding after the exchange offer will be aggregated with the exchange notes, and the Holder of any original notes and the exchange notes will vote together as a single series for all such purposes. Accordingly, all references in this *Description of the Exchange Notes* to specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes mean, at any time after the exchange offer for the original notes is consummated, such percentage in aggregate principal amount of such notes and the exchange notes then outstanding.

**Brief Description of the Notes and Future Subsidiary Guarantees**

*The Notes.* Like the original notes, the exchange notes:

will be general unsecured obligations of the Company;

will rank equal in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Debt of the Company;

will rank effectively junior in right of payment to any secured Indebtedness of the Company, including Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness;

will rank senior in right of payment to any future subordinated Indebtedness of the Company; and

will be unconditionally guaranteed by the Guarantors on a senior unsecured basis.

*Future Subsidiary Guarantees.* We do not have any Subsidiaries, and initially the notes will not be guaranteed by any Person. Although there currently are no Guarantors, covenants described below may require any Subsidiary we form in the future to guarantee the payment obligations under the notes. See *Certain Covenants* *Additional Subsidiary Guarantees*.

## **Table of Contents**

Each guarantee of the notes, if any:

will be a general unsecured obligation of the Guarantor;

will rank equal in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Debt of that Guarantor;

will rank effectively junior in right of payment to any secured Indebtedness of that Guarantor, including Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness; and

will rank senior in right of payment to any future subordinated Indebtedness of that Guarantor.

At March 31, 2012, on a pro forma as adjusted basis giving effect to the offering of the original notes and the application of the proceeds of such offering to repay borrowings outstanding under the Credit Agreement, the Company would have had:

total Senior Debt of \$300.0 million, consisting of the original notes; and

no Indebtedness subordinated in right of payment to the notes.

The indenture will permit us and the Guarantors to incur additional Indebtedness, including additional Senior Debt.

Future Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company created or acquired by the Company will be required to guarantee the notes only under the circumstances described below under the subheading **Certain Covenants Additional Subsidiary Guarantees**. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any non-guarantor Subsidiary, the non-guarantor Subsidiary will pay the holders of its debt and its trade creditors before it will be able to distribute any of its assets to us.

However, under the circumstances described below under the subheading **Certain Covenants Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries**, we will be permitted to designate certain of our Subsidiaries as **Unrestricted Subsidiaries**. Our **Unrestricted Subsidiaries** will not be subject to many of the restrictive covenants in the indenture.

Our **Unrestricted Subsidiaries** will not guarantee the notes.

## **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Company has issued notes with an initial maximum aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million. The Company may issue additional notes from time to time after this offering. Any offering of additional notes is subject to the covenant described below under the caption **Certain Covenants Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock**. The original notes, exchange notes and any additional notes subsequently issued under the indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. The Company will issue notes in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. The notes will mature on June 1, 2020.

Interest on the notes accrues at the rate of 8.000% per annum and is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1, commencing on December 1, 2012. Interest on overdue principal and interest will accrue at a rate that is 1.0% higher than the then applicable interest rate on the notes. The Company will make each interest payment to the Holders of record on the immediately preceding May 15 and November 15.

Interest on the exchange notes will accrue from May 18, 2012 or, if interest has already been paid, from the date it was most recently paid. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.



## **Table of Contents**

If an interest payment date falls on a day that is not a Business Day, the interest payment to be made on such interest payment date will be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such interest payment date, and no additional interest will accrue solely as a result of such delayed payment.

### **Methods of Receiving Payments on the Notes**

If a Holder has given wire transfer instructions to the Company, the Company will pay all principal, interest and premium, if any, on that Holder's notes in accordance with those instructions. All other payments on the notes will be made at the office or agency of the paying agent and registrar unless the Company elects to make interest payments by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders.

### **Paying Agent and Registrar for the Notes**

The trustee will initially act as paying agent and registrar. The Company may change the paying agent or registrar without prior notice to the Holders, and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as paying agent or registrar.

### **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange notes in accordance with the indenture. The registrar and the trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of notes. No service charge will be imposed by the Company, the trustee or the registrar for any registration of transfer or exchange of notes, but Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Company is not required to transfer or exchange any note selected for redemption. Also, the Company is not required to transfer or exchange any note for a period of 15 days before a selection of notes to be redeemed.

### **Future Subsidiary Guarantees**

We do not have any Subsidiaries, and initially the notes will not be guaranteed by any Person. In the future, any Restricted Subsidiary formed or acquired by the Company will be required to guarantee the notes under the circumstances described under **Certain Covenants** **Additional Subsidiary Guarantees**. These Subsidiary Guarantees will be joint and several obligations of the Guarantors. The obligations of each Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee will be limited as necessary to prevent that Subsidiary Guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law, although this limitation may not be effective to prevent the Subsidiary Guarantees from being voided in bankruptcy. See **Risk Factors** **Risks Related to the Exchange Notes**. A subsidiary guarantee, if any, could be voided if it constitutes a fraudulent transfer under U.S. bankruptcy or similar state law, which would prevent the holders of the exchange notes from relying on that subsidiary to satisfy claims.

A Guarantor may not sell or otherwise dispose of, in one or more related transactions, all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, or consolidate with or merge with or into (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person), another Person, other than the Company or another Guarantor, unless:

- (1) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default exists; and
- (2) either:
  - (a) the Person acquiring the properties or assets in any such sale or other disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Guarantor) unconditionally assumes, pursuant to a supplemental indenture substantially in the form specified in the indenture, all the obligations of that Guarantor under the notes, the indenture and its Subsidiary Guarantee on terms set forth therein; or
  - (b) such transaction complies with the **Asset Sales** provisions of the indenture.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The Subsidiary Guarantee of a Guarantor will be released:

- (1) in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger or consolidation) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, if the sale or other disposition complies with the Asset Sales provisions of the indenture;
- (2) in connection with any sale or other disposition of Capital Stock of that Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, if the sale or other disposition complies with the Asset Sales provisions of the indenture and that Guarantor no longer qualifies as a Subsidiary of the Company as a result of such disposition;
- (3) if the Company designates such Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the applicable provisions of the indenture;
- (4) upon Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance as described below under the caption Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or upon satisfaction and discharge of the indenture as described below under the caption Satisfaction and Discharge ;
- (5) upon the liquidation or dissolution of such Guarantor provided no Default or Event of Default has occurred that is continuing;
- (6) at such time as such Guarantor ceases both (x) to guarantee any other Indebtedness of the Company and any Indebtedness of any other Guarantor (except as a result of payment under any such other guarantee) and (y) to be an obligor with respect to any Indebtedness under any Credit Facility; or
- (7) upon such Guarantor consolidating with, merging into or transferring all of its properties or assets to the Company or another Guarantor, and as a result of, or in connection with, such transaction such Guarantor dissolving or otherwise ceasing to exist.

See Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

### **Optional Redemption**

Except as otherwise described in this section and in the last paragraph of Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control, the notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to June 1, 2016. The Company is not, however, prohibited from acquiring the notes by means other than a redemption, whether pursuant to a tender offer, open market purchase or otherwise, so long as the acquisition does not violate the terms of the indenture.

At any time prior to June 1, 2015, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of notes issued under the indenture at a redemption price of 108.000% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the redemption date), with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings by the Company, provided that:

- (1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of notes issued under the indenture remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (excluding notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries); and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

**Table of Contents**

On and after June 1, 2016, the Company may redeem all or a part of the notes, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the notes to be redeemed to the applicable redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the redemption date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on June 1 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2016	104.000%
2017	102.000%
2018 and thereafter	100.000%

Prior to June 1, 2016, the Company may redeem all or part of the notes at a redemption price equal to the sum of:

- (1) the principal amount thereof, plus
- (2) the Make Whole Premium at the redemption date, plus

accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the redemption date).

**Selection and Notice**

If less than all of the notes are to be redeemed at any time, the trustee will select notes for redemption as follows:

- (1) if the notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the notes are listed; or
- (2) if the notes are not listed on any national securities exchange, on a pro rata basis, subject to the authorized denomination for the notes (or, in the case of notes in global form, the trustee will select notes for redemption based on DTC's method that most nearly approximates a pro rata selection).

No notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. The Company will mail a notice of optional redemption at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder of notes to be redeemed at its registered address, except that optional redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the indenture. Notice of any redemption, including, without limitation, upon an Equity Offering, may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering.

If any note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to that note will state the portion of the principal amount of that note that is to be redeemed. A new note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the partially redeemed note will be issued in the name of the applicable Holder upon cancellation of such note. Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption, unless the redemption is subject to a condition precedent that is not satisfied or waived. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on notes or portions of them called for redemption, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price.

The notice of redemption with respect to a redemption described in the fourth paragraph under **Optional Redemption** need not set forth the Make Whole Premium but only the manner of calculation thereof.

**Mandatory Redemption**

Except as set forth below under **Repurchase at the Option of Holders**, the Company is not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the notes or to repurchase the notes at the option of the Holders.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

***Change of Control***

If a Change of Control occurs, each Holder of notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000) of that Holder's notes pursuant to an offer (Change of Control Offer) on the terms set forth in the indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer a payment in cash (the Change of Control Payment) equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the notes repurchased, to the date of settlement (the Change of Control Settlement Date), subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the Change of Control Settlement Date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will mail a notice to each Holder and the trustee describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase notes on the Change of Control Settlement Date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed, pursuant to the procedures required by the indenture and described in such notice.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Change of Control provisions of the indenture by virtue of such compliance.

On or before the Change of Control Settlement Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment all notes or portions of notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer. Promptly thereafter on the Change of Control Settlement Date, the Company will:

- (1) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all notes or portions of notes properly tendered; and
- (2) deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the notes properly accepted together with an officers' certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of notes or portions of notes being purchased by the Company.

On the Change of Control Settlement Date, the paying agent will mail to each Holder of notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such notes (or, if all the notes are then in global form, make such payment through the facilities of DTC), and the trustee will authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the notes surrendered, if any; provided, however, that each new note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Settlement Date.

The Company's ability to repurchase notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer may be restricted by the terms of any Credit Facility, and may be prohibited or otherwise limited by the terms of any then existing borrowing arrangements and the Company's financial resources. The exercise by the Holders of notes of their right to require the Company to repurchase the notes upon a Change of Control Offer could cause a default under these other agreements, even if the Change of Control itself does not, due to the financial effect of such repurchases on the Company or otherwise. The Credit Agreement provides that certain change of control events with respect to the Company would constitute an event of default thereunder, entitling the lenders, among other things, to accelerate the maturity of all Indebtedness outstanding thereunder. Any future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Indebtedness to which the Company or any Guarantor becomes a party may contain similar restrictions and provisions. The indenture will provide that, prior to complying with any of the provisions of this Change of Control covenant, but in any event no later than the Change of Control Settlement Date, the



## **Table of Contents**

Company or any Guarantor must either repay all of its other outstanding Indebtedness or obtain the requisite consents, if any, under all agreements governing such Indebtedness to permit the repurchase of notes required by this covenant. If the Company does not obtain the requisite consents or repay all of its other outstanding Indebtedness, the Company will remain prohibited from purchasing notes under those other agreements. The Company's failure to purchase tendered notes would constitute an Event of Default under the indenture which could, in turn, constitute a default under other Indebtedness.

The provisions described above that require the Company to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control will be applicable whether or not any other provisions of the indenture are applicable. Except as described above with respect to a Change of Control, the indenture does not contain provisions that permit the Holders of the notes to require that the Company repurchase or redeem the notes in the event of a takeover, recapitalization or similar transaction.

The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the time and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer or (2) notice of redemption of all notes has been given pursuant to the indenture as described above under the caption "Optional Redemption" unless there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price.

A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, and conditioned upon the occurrence of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for such Change of Control at the time of making the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of Change of Control includes a phrase relating to the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a Holder of notes to require the Company to repurchase its notes as a result of a sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to another Person or group may be uncertain.

In the event that Holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes accept a Change of Control Offer and the Company (or any third party making such Change of Control Offer in lieu of the Company as described above) purchases all of the notes held by such Holders, the Company will have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice, given not more than 30 days following the purchase pursuant to the Change of Control Offer described above, to redeem all of the notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a redemption price equal to the Change of Control Payment plus, to the extent not included in the Change of Control Payment, accrued and unpaid interest on the notes that remain outstanding, to the date of redemption (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the redemption date).

## **Asset Sales**

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration (including by way of relief from, or any Person assuming responsibilities for, any liabilities, contingent or otherwise) at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and

---

**Table of Contents**

(2) at least 75% of the aggregate consideration received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Asset Sale is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents. For purposes of this provision, each of the following will be deemed to be cash:

(a) any liabilities, as shown on the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet, of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities and liabilities that are by their terms subordinated in right of payment to the notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee) that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets pursuant to a customary novation agreement that releases the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from further liability;

(b) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are, within 180 days after the Asset Sale, converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, to the extent of the cash received in that conversion;

(c) accounts receivable of a business retained by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, following the sale of such business, provided that such accounts receivable (i) are not past due more than 90 days and (ii) do not have a payment date greater than 120 days from the date of the invoices creating such accounts receivable; and

(d) all other forms of consideration (except cash and Cash Equivalents) received for all Asset Sales since the date of the indenture to the extent that the Fair Market Value of all such other forms of consideration does not exceed in the aggregate 15% of the Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis at the time each determination is made.

Within 365 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or any Restricted Subsidiary) may apply those Net Proceeds at its option to any combination of the following:

(I) to prepay, repay, redeem or repurchase Senior Debt;

(II) to invest in or acquire Additional Assets; or

(III) to make capital expenditures in respect of the Company's or its Restricted Subsidiaries' Oil and Gas Business.

The requirement of clause (II) or (III) of the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be satisfied if a bona fide binding contract committing to make the investment, acquisition or expenditure referred to therein is entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with a Person other than an Affiliate of the Company within the time period specified in the preceding paragraph and such Net Proceeds are subsequently applied in accordance with such contract within six months following the date such agreement is entered into.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by the indenture. Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in the preceding paragraph will constitute Excess Proceeds.

On the 366th day after an Asset Sale (or, at the Company's option, any earlier date), if the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds then exceeds \$20.0 million, the Company will make an offer (the Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders of notes, and all holders of other Indebtedness that is pari passu with the notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in the indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets, to purchase the maximum principal amount of notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds. The offer price in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of settlement, subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the date of settlement, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may use those Excess Proceeds for any purpose not

## **Table of Contents**

otherwise prohibited by the indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of notes and other pari passu Indebtedness tendered into such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the trustee will select the notes and such other pari passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis, subject to adjustments so that no notes or other pari passu Indebtedness are selected and purchased in an unauthorized denomination. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Asset Sale provisions of the indenture, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Asset Sale provisions of the indenture by virtue of such compliance.

The Company's ability to repurchase notes in an Asset Sale Offer may be restricted by the terms of any Credit Facility, and may be prohibited or otherwise limited by the terms of any then existing borrowing arrangements and the Company's financial resources. The exercise by the Holders of notes of their right to require the Company to repurchase the notes upon an Asset Sale Offer could cause a default under these other agreements, even if the Asset Sale itself does not, due to the financial effect of such repurchases on the Company or otherwise. In the event an Asset Sale occurs at a time when the Company is prohibited from purchasing notes, the Company could seek the consent of the applicable lenders to the purchase of notes or could attempt to refinance the Indebtedness that contain such prohibitions. If the Company does not obtain a consent or repay the Indebtedness, the Company will remain prohibited from purchasing notes. In that case, the Company's failure to purchase tendered notes would constitute an Event of Default under the indenture which could, in turn, constitute a default under other Indebtedness.

## **Certain Covenants**

### ***Restricted Payments***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

- (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests in their capacity as such (other than dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company);
- (2) repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company;
- (3) make any payment on or with respect to, or repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness that is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee (excluding (a) any intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, (b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Indebtedness that is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees acquired in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of repurchase or other acquisition, and (c) any payment of principal or interest at the Stated Maturity thereof); or
- (4) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (1) through (4) above being collectively referred to as Restricted Payments ),

---

**Table of Contents**

unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment:

(I) no Default (except a Reporting Default) or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(II) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, have been permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of the covenant described below under Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock ; and

(III) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (2), (3), (4), (5), (8), (9) and (11) of the next succeeding paragraph) after the issue date of the notes, is less than the sum, without duplication, of:

(a) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from December 31, 2011 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment (or, if such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, less 100% of such deficit), plus

(b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds, and the Fair Market Value of any Capital Stock of Persons engaged primarily in the Oil and Gas Business or any other assets that are used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business, in each case received by the Company after the date of the indenture as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company), plus

(c) to the extent that any Restricted Investment made after the date of the Indenture is sold for cash or otherwise liquidated or repaid for cash, the cash return of capital to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to such Restricted Investment (less the cost of disposition, if any), plus

(d) the net reduction in Restricted Investments resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of assets in each case to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person (including without limitation, Unrestricted Subsidiaries) or from redesignations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries as Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case to the extent such amounts have not been included in Consolidated Net Income for any period commencing on or after the date of the indenture.

The preceding provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or distribution within 60 days after the date of its declaration, if at the date of declaration the payment would have complied with the provisions of the indenture;

(2) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any subordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor or of any Equity Interests of the Company in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent (a) contribution (other than from a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) to the equity capital of the Company or (b) sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock), with a sale being deemed substantially concurrent if such repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value occurs not more than 120 days after such sale; provided, however, that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are utilized for any such repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value will be excluded from clause III(b) of the first paragraph of this covenant;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (3) the repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of subordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of, or in exchange for, Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (4) the payment of any dividend or distribution by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the holders of such Restricted Subsidiary's Equity Interests on a pro rata basis;
- (5) so long as no Default (other than a Reporting Default) or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would be caused thereby, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company pursuant to any director or employee equity subscription agreement or equity option agreement or other employee benefit plan or to satisfy obligations under any Equity Interests appreciation rights or option plan or similar arrangement; provided, however, that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$5.0 million in any calendar year (with any portion of such \$5.0 million amount that is unused in any calendar year to be carried forward to successive calendar years and added to such amount) plus, to the extent not previously applied or included, (a) the cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from sales of Equity Interests of the Company to employees or directors of the Company or its Affiliates that occur after the date of the indenture (to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause III(b) of the first paragraph of this covenant) and (b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the date of the indenture;
- (6) repurchases of Indebtedness that is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or a Subsidiary Guarantee at a purchase price not greater than (i) 101% of the principal amount of such subordinated Indebtedness in the event of a Change of Control or (ii) 100% of the principal amount of such subordinated Indebtedness in the event of an Asset Sale, in each case plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, in connection with any Change of Control Offer or asset sale offer required by the terms of such Indebtedness, but only if:
- (a) in the case of a Change of Control, the Company has first complied with and fully satisfied its obligations under the provisions described under "Repurchase at the Option of Holders - Change of Control"; or
- (b) in the case of an Asset Sale, the Company has complied with and fully satisfied its obligations in accordance with the covenant under the heading, "Repurchase at the Option of Holders - Asset Sales";
- (7) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company representing fractional shares of such Equity Interests in connection with a merger or consolidation involving the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or any other transaction permitted by the indenture;
- (8) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise or conversion of stock options, restricted stock, phantom stock, warrants, incentives, rights to acquire Equity Interests or other derivative securities if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise, exchange or conversion price thereof;
- (9) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company held by any current or former officers, directors or employees of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with the exercise or vesting of any equity compensation (including, without limitation, stock options, restricted stock, phantom stock, warrants, incentives, rights to acquire Equity Interests or other derivative securities) in order to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to such exercise or vesting;
- (10) any payments in connection with a consolidation, merger or transfer of assets in connection with a transaction that is not prohibited by the indenture not to exceed \$5.0 million in the aggregate after the date of the indenture; or

---

**Table of Contents**

(11) so long as no Default (other than a Reporting Default) or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would be caused thereby, other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$25.0 million since the date of the indenture.

The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value, on the date of the Restricted Payment, of the Restricted Investment proposed to be made or the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment. The Fair Market Value of any Restricted Investment, assets or securities that are required to be valued by this covenant will be determined in accordance with the definition of that term. For purposes of determining compliance with this Restricted Payments covenant, in the event that a Restricted Payment meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Restricted Payments described in the preceding clauses (1)-(11), the Company will be permitted to divide or classify (or later divide, classify or reclassify in whole or in part in its sole discretion) such Restricted Payment in any manner that complies with this covenant.

***Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness, the Company will not issue any Disqualified Stock, and the Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any preferred securities; provided, however, that the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness, the Company may issue Disqualified Stock or a Guarantor may issue preferred securities, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or preferred securities are issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.25 to 1.0, determined on a pro forma basis (including a pro forma application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or Disqualified Stock or preferred securities had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The first paragraph of this covenant will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness or the issuance of any Disqualified Stock described in clause (5) or (12) or any preferred securities described in clause (11) below (collectively, "Permitted Debt"):

(1) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of additional Indebtedness (including letters of credit) under one or more Credit Facilities, provided that, after giving effect to any such incurrence, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness incurred under this clause (1) (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Subsidiaries thereunder) and then outstanding does not exceed the greater of (a) \$750.0 million and (b) the sum of \$300.0 million and 30% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;

(2) the incurrence by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries of the Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by (a) the original notes issued and sold in the private offering concluded on May 18, 2012 and the related Subsidiary Guarantees and (b) the exchange notes issued pursuant to this exchange offer and the related Subsidiary Guarantees;

(4) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness represented by Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or cost of construction or improvement of property, plant or equipment used in the business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and related financing costs, and Attributable Debt in respect of sale and leaseback transactions, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to extend, refinance, renew, replace, defease or refund any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (4), provided that after giving effect to any such incurrence, the aggregate

**Table of Contents**

principal amount of all Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (4) and then outstanding does not exceed the greater of (a) \$25.0 million and (b) 2.5% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;

(5) the incurrence or issuance by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to extend, refinance, renew, replace, defease, discharge, refund or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness) or Disqualified Stock of the Company, in each case that was permitted by the indenture to be incurred or issued under the indenture (including Indebtedness previously incurred or Disqualified Stock previously issued pursuant to this clause (5));

(6) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of intercompany Indebtedness between or among any of the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; provided, however, that:

(a) if the Company is the obligor on such Indebtedness and a Guarantor is not the obligee, such Indebtedness must be expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations with respect to the notes, or if a Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and neither the Company nor another Guarantor is the obligee, such Indebtedness must be expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations with respect to the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Guarantor; and

(b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is neither the Company nor a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence (as of the date of such issuance, sale or transfer) of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (6);

(7) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under Hedging Contracts;

(8) the guarantee by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this covenant;

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations relating to net Hydrocarbon balancing positions arising in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice;

(10) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness in respect of bid, performance, surety and similar bonds issued for the account of the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, including guarantees and obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to letters of credit supporting such obligations (in each case other than an obligation for money borrowed);

(11) the issuance by any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries to the Company or to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any preferred securities; provided, however, that:

(a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such preferred securities being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; and

(b) any sale or other transfer of any such preferred securities to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance (as of the date of such issuance, sale or transfer) of such preferred securities by such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this clause (11);

(12) the incurrence by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries of Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness;

---

**Table of Contents**

(13) the incurrence by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business;

(14) the incurrence by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness consisting of the financing of insurance premiums in customary amounts consistent with the operations and business of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(15) the incurrence by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (other than for money borrowed) in respect of bid, performance, surety, plugging and abandonment or similar bonds issued for the account of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(16) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earn outs, or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition or acquisition of any business, assets or Capital Stock of a Subsidiary in a transaction permitted by the indenture, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred or assumed by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition;

(17) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of liability in respect of Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company but only to the extent that such liability is the result of the Company's or any such Restricted Subsidiary's being a general partner or member of, or owner of an Equity Interest in, such Unrestricted Subsidiary and not as guarantor of such Indebtedness and provided that after giving effect to any such incurrence, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness incurred under this clause (17) and then outstanding does not exceed \$25.0 million; and

(18) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of additional Indebtedness or the issuance by the Company of additional Disqualified Stock, provided that, after giving effect to any such incurrence or issuance, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness and Disqualified Stock incurred or issued under this clause (18) and then outstanding does not exceed the greater of (a) \$35.0 million and (b) 3.0% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock covenant, in the event that an item of Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (1) through (18) above, or is entitled to be incurred or issued pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Company will be permitted to divide and classify (or later classify, reclassify or re-divide in whole or in part in its sole discretion) such item of Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock in any manner that complies with this covenant. Any Indebtedness under Credit Facilities outstanding on the date of the indenture shall initially be considered incurred on such date in reliance on the exception provided by clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Debt. For purposes of determining any particular amount of Indebtedness under this covenant, (i) guarantees of, or obligations in respect of letters of credit relating to, Indebtedness otherwise included in the determination of such amount shall not also be included and (ii) if obligations in respect of letters of credit are incurred pursuant to a Credit Facility and are being treated as incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Debt and the letters of credit relate to other Indebtedness, then such other Indebtedness shall not be included. The accrual of interest, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, and the payment of dividends on Disqualified Stock or preferred securities in the form of additional shares of the same class of Disqualified Stock or preferred securities will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Disqualified Stock or preferred securities for purposes of this covenant, provided, in each such case, that the amount thereof is included in Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued. Further, the accounting reclassification of any obligation of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as Indebtedness will not be deemed an incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this covenant.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Liens***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of their property or assets (whether now owned or hereafter acquired), securing Indebtedness, unless the notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, is secured on an equal and ratable basis with (or, in the case of obligations subordinated in right of payment to the notes or such Subsidiary Guarantee, as the case may be, on a basis senior (to at least the same extent as the notes are senior in right of payment) to) the obligations so secured until such time as such obligations are no longer secured by a Lien.

Any Lien on any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries created for the benefit of the Holders of the notes pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall provide by its terms that such Lien shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged at such time as there are no other Liens of any kind (other than Permitted Liens) on such property or assets securing Indebtedness.

### ***Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or pay any Indebtedness or other obligations owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) make loans or advances to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or
- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

However, the preceding restrictions will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

- (1) agreements (including in respect of any Credit Facilities) as in effect on the date of the indenture and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements (or the agreements referred to in this clause (1)), or the Indebtedness to which those agreements (or the agreements referred to in this clause (1)) relate, provided that the amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are no more restrictive, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend, distribution and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the date of the indenture, as determined by the chief executive officer and chief financial officer of the Company in their reasonable and good faith judgment;
- (2) the indenture, the notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees;
- (3) applicable law, rule, regulation, order, approval, license, permit or similar restriction;
- (4) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; provided that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was otherwise permitted by the terms of the indenture to be incurred;
- (5) instruments governing other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred pursuant to an agreement entered into subsequent to the date of the indenture in

**Table of Contents**

accordance with the covenant described under the caption **Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock** ; provided that the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in such instruments are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than the provisions contained in the Credit Agreement and in the indenture as in effect on the date of the indenture, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in its reasonable and good faith judgment;

(6) customary non-assignment provisions in Hydrocarbon purchase and sale or exchange agreements or similar operational agreements or in licenses or leases, in each case entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(7) Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions on that property purchased or leased of the nature described in clause (3) of the preceding paragraph;

(8) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that restricts distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;

(9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; provided that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in its reasonable and good faith judgment;

(10) Liens securing Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred under the provisions of the covenant described above under the caption **Liens** that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in Joint Venture agreements, asset sale agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements entered into (a) in the ordinary course of business or (b) with the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, which limitations are applicable only to the assets or property that are the subject of such agreements;

(12) any agreement or instrument relating to any property or assets acquired after the date of the indenture, so long as such encumbrance or restriction relates only to the property or assets so acquired and is not and was not created in anticipation of such acquisition;

(13) restrictions on cash, Cash Equivalents or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or lessors under contracts or leases entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(14) customary encumbrances and restrictions contained in agreements of the types described in the definition of **Permitted Business Investments** ;

(15) Hedging Contracts permitted from time to time under the indenture;

(16) the issuance of preferred securities by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or the payment of dividends thereon in accordance with the terms thereof; provided that issuance of such preferred securities is permitted pursuant to the covenant described above under the caption **Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock** and the terms of such preferred securities do not expressly restrict the ability of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Equity Interests (other than requirements to pay dividends or liquidation preferences on such preferred securities prior to paying any dividends or making any other distributions on such other Equity Interests); and

(17) any Permitted Investment.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets***

The Company may not, directly or indirectly: (x) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the survivor); or (y) sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to another Person; unless:

(1) either: (a) the Company is the survivor; or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the notes, the indenture and the registration rights agreement pursuant to a supplemental indenture;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default exists;

(4) either:

(a) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made will, on the date of such transaction immediately after giving pro forma effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption **Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock** ; or

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions on a pro forma basis as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made, will be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; and

(5) the Company has delivered to the trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or disposition and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with the indenture.

Notwithstanding the restrictions described in the foregoing clause (4), any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company may consolidate with, merge into or dispose of all or part of its properties and assets to the Company, and the Company will not be required to comply with the preceding clause (5) in connection with any such consolidation, merger or disposition.

For purposes of the foregoing, the transfer (by lease, assignment, sale or otherwise, in a single transaction or series of transactions) of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of one or more Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, the Capital Stock of which constitutes all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company.

Upon any consolidation or merger in which the Company is not the surviving entity or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company, in each case, in accordance with the foregoing, the surviving entity formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or the entity to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right

## **Table of Contents**

and power of, the Company under the indenture with the same effect as if such surviving entity had been named as the Company in the indenture, and thereafter (except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's assets), the Company will be relieved of all obligations and covenants under the indenture and the notes.

Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve all or substantially all of the properties or assets of a Person.

### ***Transactions with Affiliates***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (each, an "Affiliate Transaction"), unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person or, if in the good faith judgment of the Company's Board of Directors, no comparable transaction is available with which to compare such Affiliate Transaction, such Affiliate Transaction is otherwise fair to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view; and

(2) the Company delivers to the trustee:

(a) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$25.0 million, an officers' certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with this covenant; and

(b) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$50.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an officers' certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions complies with this covenant and that such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company.

The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of the prior paragraph:

(1) any employment agreement or arrangement, equity award, equity option or equity appreciation agreement or plan, employee benefit plan, officer or director indemnification agreement, severance agreement or other compensation plan or arrangement entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, and payments, awards, grants or issuances of securities pursuant thereto;

(2) transactions between or among any of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or indirectly, an Equity Interest in, or otherwise controls, such Person;

(4) customary compensation, indemnification and other benefits made available to officers, directors or employees of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company, including reimbursement or advancement of out-of-pocket expenses and provisions of officers' and directors' liability insurance;

**Table of Contents**

- (5) sales of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) to, or receipt of capital contributions from, Affiliates of the Company;
- (6) any Permitted Investments or Restricted Payments that are permitted by the provisions of the indenture described above under the caption Restricted Payments ;
- (7) transactions between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and any Person that would not otherwise constitute an Affiliate Transaction except for the fact that one director of such other Person is also a director of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable; provided that such director abstains from voting as a director of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, on any matter involving such other Person;
- (8) any transaction in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the trustee a letter from an accounting, appraisal, advisory or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or that such transaction meets the requirements of clause (1) of the preceding paragraph;
- (9) (a) guarantees by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of performance of obligations of the Company's Unrestricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, except for guarantees of Indebtedness in respect of borrowed money, and (b) pledges by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of Equity Interests in Unrestricted Subsidiaries for the benefit of lenders or other creditors of the Company's Unrestricted Subsidiaries;
- (10) any Affiliate Transaction with a Person in its capacity as a holder of Indebtedness or Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company if such Person is treated no more favorably than the other holders of Indebtedness or Capital Stock of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary;
- (11) in the case of contracts providing for the buying, selling or marketing of Hydrocarbons or operating, construction, storage, platform use or other operational contracts, any such contracts are entered into in the ordinary course of business on terms substantially similar to those contained in similar contracts entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with unrelated third parties, or if neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has entered into a similar contract with a third party, then the terms are no less favorable than those available from third parties on an arm's length basis; and
- (12) transactions with Unrestricted Subsidiaries, customers, clients, suppliers or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, or lessors or lessees of property, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the indenture which are, in the aggregate (taking into account all the costs and benefits associated with such transactions), not materially less favorable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated person, in the good faith determination of the Company's Board of Directors or any Company Officer involved in or otherwise familiar with such transaction, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party.

In addition, if the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries purchases or otherwise acquires assets or properties from a Person which is not an Affiliate, the purchase or acquisition by an Affiliate of the Company of an interest in all or a portion of the assets or properties acquired shall not be deemed an Affiliate Transaction (or cause such purchase or acquisition by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to be deemed an Affiliate Transaction), and if the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells, conveys or otherwise disposes of assets or other properties to a Person who is not an Affiliate, the sale or other disposition by an Affiliate of the Company of an interest in all or a portion of the assets or properties sold shall not be deemed an Affiliate Transaction (or cause such sale or other disposition by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to be deemed an Affiliate Transaction).

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries***

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary properly designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be either (i) an Investment made as of the time of the designation that will reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption **Restricted Payments** or (ii) represent Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company. That designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Subsidiary so designated otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company to be a Restricted Subsidiary, provided that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under the covenant described above under the caption **Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock**, calculated on a pro forma basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the four-quarter reference period, and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

### ***Additional Subsidiary Guarantees***

If, after the date of the indenture, any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is not already a Guarantor guarantees any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Indebtedness of any Guarantor in excess of the De Minimis Guaranteed Amount, or any Domestic Subsidiary, if not then a Guarantor, incurs any Indebtedness under any of the Credit Facilities, then in either case that Subsidiary will become a Guarantor by executing a supplemental indenture and delivering it to the trustee within 30 Business Days of the date on which it guaranteed or incurred such Indebtedness, as the case may be; provided, however, that the preceding shall not apply to Subsidiaries of the Company that have properly been designated as Unrestricted Subsidiaries in accordance with the indenture for so long as they continue to constitute Unrestricted Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding the preceding, any Subsidiary Guarantee of a Restricted Subsidiary that was incurred pursuant to this paragraph shall provide by its terms that it shall be automatically and unconditionally released at such time as such Guarantor ceases both (x) to guarantee any other Indebtedness of the Company and any Indebtedness of any other Guarantor (except as a result of payment under any such other guarantee) and (y) to be an obligor with respect to any Indebtedness under any Credit Facility.

Each Subsidiary Guarantee shall also be released in accordance with the provisions of the indenture described under **Future Subsidiary Guarantees**.

### ***Reports***

Whether or not required by the Commission, so long as any notes are outstanding, the Company will file with the Commission for public availability within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and regulations (unless the Commission will not accept such a filing, in which case the Company will furnish to the trustee, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and regulations, and, upon its prior written request to the Company, to any Holder or Beneficial Owner of notes):

(1) all quarterly and annual financial information with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries that would be required to be contained in a filing with the Commission on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if the Company were required to file such Forms, including a **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations** and, with respect to the annual information only, a report on the annual financial statements by the Company's certified independent accountants; and

---

**Table of Contents**

(2) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the Commission on Form 8-K if the Company were required to file such reports.

The availability of the foregoing information or reports on the SEC's website will be deemed to satisfy the foregoing delivery requirements.

If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries, then, to the extent material, the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraph will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, and in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

In addition, for so long as any notes remain outstanding, if at any time the Company is not filing the reports required by the preceding paragraphs with the Commission, the Company will furnish to the Holders of the notes and to securities analysts and prospective investors in the notes, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

**Covenant Termination**

If at any time (a) the notes have an Investment Grade Rating, (b) no Default (other than a Reporting Default) has occurred and is continuing, and (c) the Company has delivered to the trustee an officers' certificate certifying to the foregoing provisions of this sentence, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will no longer be subject to the provisions of the indenture described above under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders' Asset Sales" and under the following headings under the caption "Certain Covenants":

Restricted Payments,

Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock,

Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries,

Transactions with Affiliates,

Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries, and

Additional Subsidiary Guarantees.

However, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will remain subject to the provisions of the indenture described above under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders' Change of Control," and the following provisions of the indenture described in:

Certain Covenants: Liens,

Certain Covenants: Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets (other than the financial tests set forth in clause (4) of such covenant),

Certain Covenants: Reports, and

the covenant respecting payments for consent in the penultimate paragraph under the caption Amendment, Supplement and Waiver.  
**Events of Default and Remedies**

Each of the following is an Event of Default:

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on the notes;
- (2) default in payment when due of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the notes;



---

**Table of Contents**

(3) failure by the Company to comply with the provisions described under the caption Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets or to consummate a purchase of notes when required pursuant to the provisions described under the captions Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control ;

(4) failure by the Company for 180 days after notice from the trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the notes then outstanding to comply with the provisions described under Certain Covenants Reports ;

(5) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice from the trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the notes then outstanding to comply with any of its other agreements in the indenture (including the provisions described under the captions Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control to the extent not described in clause (3) above);

(6) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of the indenture, if that default:

(a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness (a Payment Default ); or

(b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its Stated Maturity,

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$25.0 million or more; provided, however, that if any such Payment Default is cured or waived or any such acceleration rescinded, or such Indebtedness is repaid, within a period of 60 days from the continuation of such Payment Default beyond the applicable grace period or the occurrence of such acceleration, as the case may be, such Event of Default (but not any consequential acceleration of the notes) shall be automatically rescinded, so long as such rescission does not conflict with any judgment or decree;

(7) failure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million (to the extent not covered by insurance by a reputable and creditworthy insurer as to which the insurer has not disclaimed coverage), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(8) any Subsidiary Guarantee shall be held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or shall cease for any reason to be in full force and effect or any Guarantor, or any Person acting on behalf of any Guarantor, shall deny or disaffirm its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee, except, in each case, by reason of the release of such Subsidiary Guarantee in accordance with the indenture; and

(9) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization described in the indenture with respect to the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken as a whole, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary of the Company.

In the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization described in the indenture with respect to the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of its Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken as a whole, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary of the Company, all outstanding notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding notes may declare all the notes to be due and payable immediately.

## **Table of Contents**

Holders of the notes may not enforce the indenture or the notes except as provided in the indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding notes may direct the trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The trustee may withhold notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default from Holders of the notes if it determines that withholding notice is in their interests, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the notes.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the notes then outstanding by notice to the trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the notes rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default (except with respect to nonpayment of principal, interest or premium, if any, that have become due solely because of the acceleration) have been cured or waived.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the notes then outstanding by notice to the trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the notes waive (including, without limitation, in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, notes) any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the notes.

The Company is required to deliver to the trustee annually an officers' certificate regarding compliance with the indenture. Upon any Company Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, the Company is required to deliver to the trustee a written notice specifying such Default or Event of Default, its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take in respect thereof.

### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Shareholders**

No director, officer, partner, employee, incorporator, manager or shareholder or other owner of Capital Stock of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the notes, the indenture or the Subsidiary Guarantees, or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of notes by accepting a note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

### **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the outstanding notes and all obligations of the Guarantors discharged with respect to their Subsidiary Guarantees ( Legal Defeasance ), except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, and interest or premium, if any, on such notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to below;
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to the notes concerning issuing temporary notes, registration of notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the trustee, the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the indenture.

In addition, the Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the indenture ( Covenant Defeasance ), and thereafter any omission to comply with those covenants will not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to the notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including non-payment, bankruptcy,

---

**Table of Contents**

insolvency or reorganization events) described under Events of Default and Remedies will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the notes. If the Company exercises either its Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance option, each Guarantor will be released and relieved of any obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee and any security for the notes (other than the trust) will be released.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment banking firm, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on the outstanding notes on the date of fixed maturity or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the notes are being defeased to the date of fixed maturity or to a particular redemption date;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company must deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the trustee stating that:

(a) the Company has received a ruling from, or a ruling has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service; or

(b) since the date of the indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion of counsel will confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company must deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness or other borrowing of funds or the grant of Liens securing such Indebtedness or other borrowing, all or a portion of the proceeds of which will be applied to such deposit);

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the indenture) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(6) the Company must deliver to the trustee an officers certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of notes over the other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company or others; and

(7) the Company must deliver to the trustee an officers certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

**Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the indenture or the notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding notes

**Table of Contents**

(including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, notes), and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the indenture or the notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, notes).

Without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption or repurchase of the notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders");
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any note;
- (4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on the notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the notes by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (5) make any note payable in currency other than that stated in the notes;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on the notes (other than as permitted in clause (7) below);
- (7) waive a redemption or repurchase payment with respect to any note (other than a payment required by one of the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders");
- (8) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee or the indenture, except in accordance with the terms of the indenture; or
- (9) make any change in the preceding amendment, supplement and waiver provisions.

Notwithstanding the preceding, without the consent of any Holder of notes, the Company, the Guarantors and the trustee may amend or supplement the indenture or the notes:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated notes in addition to or in place of certificated notes;
- (3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's obligations to Holders of notes in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's properties or assets;
- (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the indenture of any such Holder;
- (5) to secure the notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees pursuant to the requirements of the covenant described above under the subheading "Certain Covenants - Liens" or otherwise;
- (6) to provide for the issuance of additional notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the indenture;
- (7) to add any additional Guarantor or to evidence the release of any Guarantor from its Subsidiary Guarantee, in each case as provided in the indenture;

(8) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

## **Table of Contents**

(9) to evidence or provide for the acceptance of appointment under the indenture of a successor trustee; or

(10) to conform the text of the indenture, the Subsidiary Guarantees or the notes to any provision of the Description of Notes section of the offering memorandum dated May 15, 2012 pursuant to which the original notes were offered for sale.

Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to any Beneficial Owner or Holder of any notes for or as an inducement to any consent to any waiver, supplement or amendment of any terms or provisions of the indenture or the notes, unless such consideration is offered to be paid or agreed to be paid to all Beneficial Owners and Holders of the notes in the time frame set forth in solicitation documents relating to such consent.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver. After an amendment, supplement or waiver under the indenture requiring the approval of the Holders becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. However, the failure to give such notice, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment, supplement or waiver.

## **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all notes issued thereunder (except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the notes and as otherwise specified in the indenture), when:

(1) either:

(a) all notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed notes that have been replaced or paid and notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation, or

(b) all notes that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation have become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the notes not delivered to the trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of fixed maturity or redemption;

(2) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit or will occur as a result of the deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness or other borrowing of funds or the grant of Liens securing such Indebtedness or other borrowing, all or a portion of the proceeds of which will be applied to such deposit) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than the indenture) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(3) the Company and the Guarantors have paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by them under the indenture; and

(4) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the notes at fixed maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, the Company must deliver an officers certificate and an opinion of counsel to the trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

### **Concerning the Trustee**

If the trustee becomes a creditor of the Company or any Guarantor, the indenture will limit its right to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The trustee will be permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the Trust Indenture Act) after a Default has occurred and is continuing, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue or resign.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the trustee, subject to certain exceptions. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the trustee will be required, in the exercise of its powers, to use the degree of care of a prudent man in the conduct of his own affairs. The trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the indenture at the request of any Holder of notes, unless such Holder has offered to the trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

### **Governing Law**

The indenture, the notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

### **Additional Information**

Anyone who receives this prospectus may obtain a copy of the indenture without charge by writing to Northern Oil and Gas, Inc., 315 Manitoba Avenue, Suite 200, Wayzata, Minnesota 55391, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.

### **Book-Entry, Delivery and Form**

Except as set forth below, the exchange notes will be issued initially only in the form of one or more global notes (collectively, the Global Notes ). The Global Notes will be deposited upon issuance with the trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of DTC s nominee, Cede & Co., in each case for credit to an account of a direct or indirect participant in DTC as described below. Beneficial interests in the Global Notes may be held through the Euroclear System ( Euroclear ) and Clearstream Banking, S.A. ( Clearstream ) (as indirect participants in DTC).

Except as set forth below, the Global Notes may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee. Beneficial interests in the Global Notes may not be exchanged for notes in registered, certificated form ( Certificated Notes ) except in the limited circumstances described below. See Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes. In addition, transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the applicable rules and procedures of DTC and its direct or indirect participants (including, if applicable, those of Euroclear and Clearstream), which may change from time to time.

### **Depository Procedures**

The following description of the operations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream are provided solely as a matter of convenience. These operations and procedures are solely within the control of the respective settlement systems and are subject to changes by them. We take no responsibility for these operations and procedures and urge investors to contact the system or their participants directly to discuss these matters.

---

**Table of Contents**

DTC has advised us that DTC is a limited-purpose trust company created to hold securities for its participating organizations (collectively, the Participants ) and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of transactions in those securities between Participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of its Participants. The Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to DTC's system is also available to other entities such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Participant, either directly or indirectly (collectively, the Indirect Participants ). Persons who are not Participants may beneficially own securities held by or on behalf of DTC only through the Participants or the Indirect Participants. The ownership interests in, and transfers of ownership interests in, each security held by or on behalf of DTC are recorded on the records of the Participants and Indirect Participants.

DTC has also advised us that, pursuant to procedures established by it:

(1) upon deposit of the Global Notes, DTC will credit the accounts of Participants designated by the exchange agent as having validly tendered original notes, or automatically so designated through DTC's ATOP procedures, with portions of the principal amount of the Global Notes; and

(2) ownership of these interests in the Global Notes will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership of these interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to the Participants) or by the Participants and the Indirect Participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interests in the Global Notes).

Investors in the Global Notes who are Participants may hold their interests therein directly through DTC. Investors in the Global Notes who are not Participants may hold their interests therein indirectly through organizations (including Euroclear and Clearstream) which are Participants. Euroclear and Clearstream may hold interests in the Global Notes on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositories, which are Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of Euroclear, and Citibank, N.A., as operator of Clearstream. All interests in a Global Note, including those held through Euroclear or Clearstream, may be subject to the procedures and requirements of DTC. Those interests held through Euroclear or Clearstream may also be subject to the procedures and requirements of such systems.

The laws of some states require that certain Persons take physical delivery in definitive form of securities that they own. Consequently, the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a Global Note to such Persons will be limited to that extent. Because DTC can act only on behalf of Participants, which in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, the ability of a Person having beneficial interests in a Global Note to pledge such interests to Persons that do not participate in the DTC system, or otherwise take actions in respect of such interests, may be affected by the lack of a physical certificate evidencing such interests.

Except as described below, owners of an interest in the Global Notes will not have notes registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of Certificated Notes and will not be considered the registered owners or Holders thereof under the indenture for any purpose.

Payments in respect of the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on a Global Note registered in the name of DTC or its nominee will be payable to DTC in its capacity as the registered Holder under the indenture. Under the terms of the indenture, the Company, the Guarantors and the trustee will treat the Persons in whose names the notes, including the Global Notes, are registered as the owners of the notes for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, neither the Company, the Guarantors, the trustee nor any agent of the Company or the trustee has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

(1) any aspect of DTC's records or any Participant's or Indirect Participant's records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Global Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of DTC's records or any Participant's or Indirect Participant's records relating to the beneficial ownership interests in the Global Notes; or

(2) any other matter relating to the actions and practices of DTC or any of its Participants or Indirect Participants.



---

**Table of Contents**

DTC has advised us that its current practice, at the due date of any payment in respect of securities such as the notes, is to credit the accounts of the relevant Participants with the payment on the payment date unless DTC has reason to believe it will not receive payment on such payment date. Each relevant Participant is credited with an amount proportionate to its beneficial ownership of an interest in the principal amount of the notes as shown on the records of DTC. Payments by the Participants and the Indirect Participants to the beneficial owners of notes will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of the Participants or the Indirect Participants and will not be the responsibility of DTC, the trustee or the Company. Neither the Company nor the trustee will be liable for any delay by DTC or any of its Participants in identifying the beneficial owners of the notes, and the Company and the trustee may conclusively rely on and will be protected in relying on instructions from DTC or its nominee for all purposes.

Transfers between Participants will be effected in accordance with DTC's procedures, and will be settled in same-day funds, and transfers between participants in Euroclear and Clearstream will be effected in accordance with their respective rules and operating procedures.

Subject to compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the notes described herein, crossmarket transfers between the Participants in DTC, on the one hand, and Euroclear or Clearstream participants, on the other hand, will be effected through DTC in accordance with DTC's rules on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, by its depository; however, such cross-market transactions will require delivery of instructions to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, by the counterparty in such system in accordance with the rules and procedures and within the established deadlines (Brussels time) of such system. Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, will, if the transaction meets its settlement requirements, deliver instructions to its depository to take action to effect final settlement on its behalf by delivering or receiving interests in the relevant Global Note in DTC, and making or receiving payment in accordance with normal procedures for same-day funds settlement applicable to DTC. Euroclear participants and Clearstream participants may not deliver instructions directly to the depositories for Euroclear or Clearstream.

DTC has advised us that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a Holder of notes only at the direction of one or more Participants to whose account DTC has credited the interests in the Global Notes and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of the notes as to which such Participant or Participants has or have given such direction. However, if there is an Event of Default under the notes, DTC reserves the right to exchange the Global Notes for Certificated Notes, and to distribute such notes to its Participants.

Although DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream have agreed to the foregoing procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Notes among participants in DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, they are under no obligation to perform or to continue to perform such procedures, and may discontinue such procedures at any time. None of the Company, the trustee or any of their respective agents will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream or their respective participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

**Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes**

A Global Note is exchangeable for Certificated Notes in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000, if:

- (1) DTC (a) notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depository for the Global Note or (b) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either event, the Company fails to appoint a successor depository within 90 days;
- (2) the Company, at its option, notifies the trustee in writing that it elects to cause the issuance of the Certificated Notes; or
- (3) there has occurred and is continuing an Event of Default and DTC notifies the trustee of its decision to exchange the Global Note for Certificated Notes.

## **Table of Contents**

Beneficial interests in a Global Note may also be exchanged for Certificated Notes in the other limited circumstances permitted by the indenture, including if an Affiliate of ours acquires such interests. In all cases, Certificated Notes delivered in exchange for any Global Note or beneficial interests in Global Notes will be registered in the names, and issued in any approved denominations, requested by or on behalf of the depository (in accordance with its customary procedures).

### **Exchange of Certificated Notes for Global Notes**

Certificated Notes may not be exchanged for beneficial interests in any Global Note, except in the limited circumstances provided in the indenture.

### **Same Day Settlement and Payment**

The Company will make payments in respect of the notes represented by the Global Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Global Note Holder. The Company will make all payments of principal, interest and premium, if any, with respect to Certificated Notes by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holders of the Certificated Notes or, if no such account is specified, by mailing a check to each such Holder's registered address.

The notes represented by the Global Notes are eligible to trade in DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. The Company expects that secondary trading in any Certificated Notes will also be settled in immediately available funds.

Because of time zone differences, the securities account of a Euroclear or Clearstream participant purchasing an interest in a Global Note from a Participant will be credited, and any such crediting will be reported to the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream participant, during the securities settlement processing day (which must be a business day for Euroclear and Clearstream) immediately following the settlement date of DTC. DTC has advised us that cash received in Euroclear or Clearstream as a result of sales of interests in a Global Note by or through a Euroclear or Clearstream participant to a Participant will be received with value on the settlement date of DTC but will be available in the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream cash account only as of the business day for Euroclear or Clearstream following DTC's settlement date.

### **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the indenture. Reference is made to the indenture for a full disclosure of all such terms, as well as any other capitalized terms used herein for which no definition is provided.

*Additional Assets* means:

- (1) any assets used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business, other than Indebtedness or Capital Stock;
- (2) the Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or
- (3) Capital Stock constituting a Minority Interest in any Person that at such time is a Restricted Subsidiary;

provided, however, that any such Restricted Subsidiary described in clause (2) or (3) is primarily engaged in the Oil and Gas Business.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets* of a specified Person means (without duplication), as of the date of determination:

(1) the sum of:

(a) discounted future net revenue from proved crude oil and natural gas reserves of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines before any state or federal or other income taxes, as estimated by such Person in a reserve report prepared as of the end of the fiscal year of such Person for which audited financial statements are available and giving effect to applicable Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contracts in place as of the date of determination (whether positive or negative), as increased by, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenue from:

(i) estimated proved crude oil and natural gas reserves of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries attributable to acquisitions consummated since the date of such reserve report, which reserves were not reflected in such reserve report, and

(ii) estimated crude oil and natural gas reserves of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries attributable to extensions, discoveries and other additions and upward revisions of estimates of proved crude oil and natural gas reserves (including previously estimated development costs incurred during the period and the accretion of discount since the prior period end) due to exploration, development or exploitation, production or other activities which would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions, and in the case of clauses (i) and

(ii) calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines,

and decreased by, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenue attributable to:

(A) estimated proved crude oil and natural gas reserves of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in such reserve report produced or disposed of since the date of such reserve report, and

(B) reductions in the estimated crude oil and natural gas reserves of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in such reserve report since the date of such reserve report due to changes in geological conditions or other factors which would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions, and in the case of clauses (A) and (B) calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines;

(b) the capitalized costs that are attributable to crude oil and natural gas properties of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries to which no proved crude oil and natural gas reserves are attributable, based on such Person's books and records as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest available annual or quarterly financial statements;

(c) the Net Working Capital of such Person as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest available annual or quarterly financial statements; and

(d) the greater of:

(i) the net book value of other tangible assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest available annual or quarterly financial statements, and

(ii) the appraised value, as estimated by independent appraisers, of other tangible assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest available annual or quarterly financial statements (provided that such Person shall not be required to obtain such an appraisal of such assets if no such appraisal has been performed);

---

**Table of Contents**

*minus*

(2) the sum of:

(a) Minority Interests;

(b) to the extent not otherwise taken into account in determining Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, any net natural gas balancing liabilities of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in such Person's latest audited financial statements;

(c) to the extent included in clause (1)(a) above, the discounted future net revenue, calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines (utilizing the prices utilized in such Person's year end reserve report), attributable to reserves subject to participation interests, overriding royalty interests or other interests of third parties, pursuant to participation, partnership, vendor financing or other agreements then in effect, or which otherwise are required to be delivered to third parties;

(d) to the extent included in clause (1)(a) above, the discounted future net revenue calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines (utilizing the prices utilized in such Person's year end reserve report), attributable to reserves that are required to be delivered to third parties to fully satisfy the obligations of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Volumetric Production Payments on the schedules specified with respect thereto; and

(e) the discounted future net revenue, calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines, attributable to reserves subject to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments that, based on the estimates of production and price assumptions included in determining the discounted future net revenue specified in clause (1)(a) above, would be necessary to satisfy fully the obligations of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments on the schedules specified with respect thereto.

If the Company changes its method of accounting from the full cost method to the successful-efforts method or a similar method of accounting, Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company will continue to be calculated as if the Company were still using the full cost method of accounting.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, *control*, as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms *controlling*, *controlled by* and *under common control with* have correlative meanings.

*Asset Sale* means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any properties or assets (including by way of a Production Payment or a sale and leaseback transaction or mergers, consolidations or otherwise); provided, however, that the disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by the provisions of the indenture described above under the caption *Repurchase at the Option of Holders*, *Change of Control* and/or the provisions described above under the caption *Certain Covenants*, *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets* and not by the provisions of the Asset Sales covenant; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests in any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries or the sale of Equity Interests in any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than directors' qualifying shares or shares required by applicable law to be held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary).

## Table of Contents

Notwithstanding the preceding, the following items will not be deemed to be Asset Sales:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves properties or assets having a Fair Market Value of less than \$10.0 million;
- (2) a transfer of properties between or among any of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) an issuance or sale of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to another Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) the sale, lease or other disposition of equipment, inventory, products, accounts receivable or other properties or assets in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents, Hedging Contracts or other financial instruments in the ordinary course of business;
- (6) a disposition of properties or assets that constitutes (or results in by virtue of the consideration received for such disposition) either a Restricted Payment that is permitted by the covenant described above under the caption *Certain Covenants Restricted Payments* or a Permitted Investment;
- (7) the farm-out, lease or sublease of developed or undeveloped crude oil or natural gas properties owned or held by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business or in exchange for crude oil and natural gas properties owned or held by another Person;
- (8) an Asset Swap;
- (9) the creation or perfection of a Lien (but not, except to the extent contemplated in clause (10) below, the sale or other disposition of the properties or assets subject to such Lien);
- (10) the creation or perfection of a Permitted Lien and the exercise by any Person in whose favor a Permitted Lien is granted of any of its rights in respect of that Permitted Lien;
- (11) a surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
- (12) the grant in the ordinary course of business of any non-exclusive license or sublicense of patents, trademarks, registrations therefor and other similar intellectual property, including without limitation licenses of seismic data;
- (13) a disposition of Hydrocarbons or mineral products inventory in the ordinary course of business;
- (14) the sale or transfer (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) of crude oil and natural gas properties or direct or indirect interests in real property; provided that at the time of such sale or transfer such properties do not have associated with them any proved reserves; and
- (15) any Production Payments and Reserve Sales; provided that any such Production Payments and Reserve Sales, other than incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the Oil and Gas Business for geologist, geophysicists and other providers of technical services to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, shall have been created, incurred, issued, assumed or guaranteed in connection with the financing of, and within 60 days after the acquisition of, the property that is subject thereto.

*Asset Swap* means any substantially contemporaneous (and in any event occurring within 180 days of each other) purchase and sale or exchange of any assets or properties used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; provided that any cash received must be applied in accordance with the covenant described above under the caption *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales* as if the Asset Swap were an Asset Sale.

*Attributable Debt* in respect of a sale and leaseback transaction means, at the time of determination, the present value of the obligation of the lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction including any period for which such lease has been extended or



## **Table of Contents**

may, at the option of the lessor, be extended. Such present value shall be calculated using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in such transaction, determined in accordance with GAAP. As used in the preceding sentence, the net rental payments under any lease for any period shall mean the sum of rental and other payments required to be paid with respect to such period by the lessee thereunder, excluding any amounts required to be paid by such lessee on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water rates or similar charges. In the case of any lease that is terminable by the lessee upon payment of penalty, such net rental payment shall also include the amount of such penalty, but no rent shall be considered as required to be paid under such lease subsequent to the first date upon which it may be so terminated.

*Beneficial Owner* has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 5d-3 and Rule 5d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular person (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such person will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such person has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition. The terms Beneficially Owns and Beneficially Owned have correlative meanings.

*Board of Directors* means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

*Board Resolution* means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the applicable Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the trustee.

*Business Day* means each day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in Houston, Texas or in New York, New York or another place of payment are authorized or required by law to close.

*Capital Lease Obligation* means, at the time any determination is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at that time be required to be capitalized on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP.

*Capital Stock* means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, regardless of whether such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Cash Equivalents* means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States government (provided that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support of those securities) having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition;
- (3) marketable general obligations issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof and, at the time of acquisition thereof, having a credit rating of A or better from either S&P or Moody's;
- (4) certificates of deposit, demand deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case, with any domestic commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million or that is a lender under the Credit Agreement;
- (5) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2), (3) and (4) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;
- (6) commercial paper having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from Moody's or S&P and, in each case, maturing within one year after the date of acquisition; and
- (7) money market funds at least 95% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (6) of this definition.

*Change of Control* means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets (including Capital Stock of the Restricted Subsidiaries) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole, to any person (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act);
- (2) the adoption by the shareholders of the Company of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company;
- (3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any person (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of the Company, measured by voting power rather than number of shares, units or the like; or
- (4) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company are not Continuing Directors.

Notwithstanding the preceding, a conversion of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from a limited partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other form of entity to a limited liability company, corporation, limited partnership or other form of entity or an exchange of all of the outstanding Equity Interests in one form of entity for Equity Interests in another form of entity shall not constitute a Change of Control, so long as following such conversion or exchange the persons (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) who Beneficially Owned the Capital Stock of the Company immediately prior to such transactions continue to Beneficially Own in the aggregate more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity, or Beneficially Own sufficient Equity Interests in such entity or its general partner, as applicable, to elect a majority of its directors, managers, trustees or other persons serving in a similar capacity for such entity or its general partner, as applicable, and, in either case no person Beneficially Owns more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity or its general partner, as applicable.



**Table of Contents**

*Commission* or *SEC* means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Company Officer* means any person who is authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company to execute documents binding on the Company.

*Consolidated Cash Flow* means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus, without duplication:

- (1) an amount equal to any net loss realized by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with an Asset Sale, to the extent such losses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (2) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such provision for taxes was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (3) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such Fixed Charges were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (4) depreciation, depletion and amortization (including amortization of intangibles but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period), impairment and other non-cash items (excluding any such non-cash item to the extent that it represents an accrual or reserve for cash expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period to the extent that such depreciation, depletion, amortization, impairment and other non-cash items were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (5) unrealized non-cash losses resulting from foreign currency balance sheet adjustments required by GAAP to the extent such losses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus
- (6) so long as such Person uses successful efforts or a similar method of accounting, the exploration expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries; minus
- (7) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, other than items that were accrued in the ordinary course of business; and minus
- (8) to the extent increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (a) the amount of deferred revenues that are amortized during such period and are attributable to reserves that are subject to Volumetric Production Payments and (b) amounts recorded in accordance with GAAP as repayments of principal and interest pursuant to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments;

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP, provided that:

- (1) the Net Income (but not loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included, but only to the extent of the amount of dividends or distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Person;
- (2) the Net Income of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company will be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (that has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, partners or members;

---

**Table of Contents**

(3) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded;

(4) any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property, plant or equipment of such Person or its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any sale or leaseback transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business and any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person will be excluded;

(5) any asset impairment write-downs on oil and gas properties under GAAP or SEC guidelines will be excluded;

(6) unrealized losses and gains under Hedging Contracts included in the determination of Consolidated Net Income, including, without limitation those resulting from the application of Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 815, will be excluded;

(7) to the extent deducted in the calculation of Net Income, any non-cash or other charges relating to any premium or penalty paid, write-off of deferred financing costs or other financial recapitalization charges in connection with redeeming or retiring any Indebtedness prior to its Stated Maturity will be excluded; and

(8) income resulting from transfers of assets (other than cash) between such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and an Unrestricted Subsidiary of such Person, on the other hand, will be excluded.

*Continuing Directors* means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of the Company who:

(1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the date of the indenture; or

(2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board at the time of such nomination or election.

*Credit Agreement* means the Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2012, by and among the Company, as borrower, Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, SunTrust Bank, as syndication agent, Bank of Montreal, Key Bank, N.A. and U.S. Bank National Association, as co-documentation agents, and the other lenders party thereto, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, in each case as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced from time to time.

*Credit Facilities* means one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Credit Agreement), commercial paper facilities or secured or unsecured capital market financings, in each case with banks or other institutional lenders or institutional investors providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), letters of credit or other borrowings or capital markets financings, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced (including refinancing with any capital markets transaction) in whole or in part from time to time.

*Default* means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

*De Minimis Guaranteed Amount* means a principal amount of Indebtedness that does not exceed \$5.0 million.

*Disqualified Stock* means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the

**Table of Contents**

date that is 91 days after the final stated maturity date of the notes. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders of the Capital Stock have the right to require the Company to repurchase or redeem such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control or an asset sale will not constitute Disqualified Stock if (x) the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with the covenant described above under the caption "Certain Covenants Restricted Payments" or (y) the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions prior to the Company's purchase of the notes as is required to be purchased pursuant to the provisions of the indenture. The amount (or principal amount) of Disqualified Stock deemed to be outstanding at any time for purposes of the indenture will be the maximum amount that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may become obligated to pay upon the maturity of, or pursuant to any mandatory redemption provisions of, such Disqualified Stock, exclusive of accrued dividends.

*Dollar-Denominated Production Payments* means production payment obligations recorded as liabilities in accordance with GAAP, together with all undertakings and obligations in connection therewith.

*Domestic Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that was formed under the laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

*Equity Offering* means any public or private sale of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) made for cash on a primary basis by the Company after the date of the indenture.

*Existing Indebtedness* means the aggregate principal amount of any Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement and intercompany Indebtedness) in existence on the date of the indenture, until such amounts are repaid.

*Fair Market Value* means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress or necessity of either party, determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company in the case of transactions involving \$25.0 million or more and otherwise by a Company Officer.

*Fitch* means Fitch Ratings, a unit of Fimalac, S.A., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio* means with respect to any specified Person for any four-quarter reference period, the ratio of the Consolidated Cash Flow of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness (other than ordinary working capital borrowings) or issues, repurchases or redeems preferred stock subsequent to the commencement of the applicable four-quarter reference period and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the "Calculation Date"), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of preferred stock, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter reference period. If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given pro forma effect, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the average rate in effect from the beginning of such period to the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any interest Hedging Contract applicable to such Indebtedness, but if the remaining term of such interest Hedging Contract is less than 12 months, then such interest Hedging Contract shall only be taken into account for that portion of the period equal to the remaining term thereof). If any Indebtedness that is

---

**Table of Contents**

being given pro forma effect bears an interest rate at the option of such Person, the interest rate shall be calculated by applying such option rate chosen by such Person. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a Eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as such Person may designate.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers, consolidations or otherwise (including acquisitions of assets used or useful in the Oil and Gas Business), or any Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries acquired by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and including in each case any related financing transactions and increases in ownership of Restricted Subsidiaries, during the applicable four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to the Calculation Date, will be given pro forma effect as if they had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period, and the Consolidated Cash Flow for such reference period will be calculated giving pro forma effect to any expense and cost reductions or synergies that have occurred or are reasonably expected to occur, in the reasonable judgment of a Company Officer who serves as principal financial or accounting officer (regardless of whether those cost savings or operating improvements could then be reflected in pro forma financial statements in accordance with Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act or any other regulation or policy of the Commission related thereto);

(2) the Consolidated Cash Flow attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary of the specified Person on the Calculation Date will be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary of the specified Person at all times during such four-quarter period;

(5) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary of the specified Person on the Calculation Date will be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary of the specified Person at any time during such four-quarter period; and

(6) interest income reasonably anticipated by such Person to be received during the applicable four-quarter period from cash or Cash Equivalents held by such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person, which cash or Cash Equivalents exist on the Calculation Date or will exist as a result of the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, will be included.

*Fixed Charges* means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued (excluding any interest attributable to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments and accretion of interest charges on future plugging and abandonment obligations, future retirement benefits and other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness, but including, without limitation, amortization of debt issuance costs and original issue discount, non-cash interest payments, the interest component of any deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, imputed interest with respect to Attributable Debt, commissions, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers acceptance financings), and net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to interest rate Hedging Contracts; plus

---

**Table of Contents**

- (2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; plus
- (3) any interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether or not such guarantee or Lien is called upon; plus
- (4) all dividends on any series of preferred securities of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable solely in Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the opinions and pronouncements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and in the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which were in effect on the date of the indenture. All ratios and computations based on GAAP contained in the indenture will be computed in conformity with GAAP. At any time after the date of the indenture, the Company may elect to apply IFRS accounting principles in lieu of GAAP and, upon any such election, references in the indenture to GAAP shall thereafter be construed to mean IFRS (except as otherwise provided in the indenture); provided that any such election, once made, shall be irrevocable; provided, further, that any calculation or determination in the indenture that requires the application of GAAP for periods that include fiscal quarters ended prior to the Company's election to apply IFRS shall remain as previously calculated or determined in accordance with GAAP. The Company shall give notice of any such election made in accordance with this definition to the trustee and the Holders of notes.

The term *guarantee* means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, direct or indirect, in any manner including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof, of all or any part of any Indebtedness or entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part). When used as a verb, *guarantee* has a correlative meaning.

*Guarantors* means each Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that becomes a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions of the indenture and their respective successors and assigns, in each case, until the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Person is released in accordance with the provisions of the indenture.

*Hedging Contracts* means, with respect to any specified Person:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements, interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements entered into with one or more financial institutions and designed to protect the Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries entering into the agreement against fluctuations in interest rates, or to otherwise reduce the cost of borrowing of such Person or any of such Restricted Subsidiaries, with respect to Indebtedness incurred;
- (2) foreign exchange contracts and currency protection agreements entered into with one or more financial institutions and designed to protect the Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries entering into the agreement against fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- (3) Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contracts; and
- (4) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries against fluctuations in interest rates, commodity prices or currency exchange rates; and in each case are entered into only in the normal course of business and not for speculative purposes.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Holder* means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

*Hydrocarbons* means crude oil, natural gas, casinghead gas, drip gasoline, natural gasoline, condensate, distillate, liquid hydrocarbons, gaseous hydrocarbons and all constituents, elements or compounds thereof and products refined or processed therefrom.

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person, whether or not contingent:

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments;
- (3) in respect of letters of credit issued for the account of such Person that support obligations that constitute Indebtedness (provided that the amount of such letters of credit included in Indebtedness shall not exceed the amount of the Indebtedness being supported) and, without duplication, the unreimbursed amount of all drafts drawn under letters of credit issued for the account of such Person;
- (4) in respect of bankers' acceptances;
- (5) representing Capital Lease Obligations or Attributable Debt in respect of sale and leaseback transactions;
- (6) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property, except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable; or
- (7) representing any obligations under Hedging Contracts,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit and obligations under Hedging Contracts) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, the term *Indebtedness* includes all Indebtedness of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person (provided that the amount of such Indebtedness will be the lesser of (a) the Fair Market Value of such asset at such date of determination and (b) the amount of such Indebtedness of such other Person), and, to the extent not otherwise included, the guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person (including, with respect to any Production Payment, any warranties or guarantees of production or payment by such Person with respect to such Production Payment, but excluding other contractual obligations of such Person with respect to such Production Payment). Furthermore, notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shall not constitute or be deemed *Indebtedness* :

- (i) any indebtedness which has been defeased in accordance with GAAP or defeased pursuant to the deposit of cash or Cash Equivalents (in an amount sufficient to satisfy all such indebtedness obligations at maturity or redemption, as applicable, and all payments of interest and premium, if any) in a trust or account created or pledged for the sole benefit of the holders of such indebtedness, and subject to no other Liens, and the other applicable terms of the instrument governing such indebtedness;
- (ii) any obligation of a Person in respect of a farm-in agreement or similar arrangement whereby such Person agrees to pay all or a share of the drilling, completion or other expenses of an exploratory or development well (which agreement may be subject to a maximum payment obligation, after which expenses are shared in accordance with the working or participation interest therein or in accordance with the agreement of the parties) or perform the drilling, completion or other operation on such well in exchange for an ownership interest in an oil or gas property;
- (iii) any obligations arising from agreements of a Person providing for indemnification, guarantees, adjustment of purchase price, hold backs, contingent payment obligations based on a final financial statement or performance of acquired or disposed of assets or similar obligations (other than guarantees of Indebtedness), in each case, incurred or assumed by such Person in connection with the acquisition or disposition of assets (including through mergers, consolidations or otherwise);

**Table of Contents**

(iv) subject to the parenthetical at the end of the preceding sentence of this definition, any Dollar-Denominated Production Payments or Volumetric Production Payments;

(v) any Disqualified Stock; and

(vi) accounts payable, accrued expenses or other obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to trade creditors created or assumed by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of goods or services.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

(1) the accreted value of the Indebtedness, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount;

(2) in the case of obligations under any Hedging Contracts, the termination value of the agreement or arrangement giving rise to such obligations that would be payable by such Person at such date; and

(3) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, together with any interest on the Indebtedness that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or if either Moody's or S&P ceases to rate the notes for reasons outside of the Company's control, the equivalent investment grade rating from Fitch.

*Investments* means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans, advances or extensions of credit (including guarantees or similar arrangements, but excluding (1) commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business and (2) advances to customers in the ordinary course of business that are recorded as accounts receivable on the balance sheet of the lender, or capital contributions or purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities (excluding any interest in a crude oil or natural gas leasehold to the extent constituting a security under applicable law), together with all items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary of the Company such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in the final paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption Certain Covenants Restricted Payments. The acquisition by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person will be deemed to be an Investment made by the Company or such Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Investment held by the acquired Person in such third Person on the date of any such acquisition in an amount determined as provided in the final paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption Certain Covenants Restricted Payments. Except as otherwise provided in the indenture, the amount of an Investment will be determined at the time the Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value or write-ups, write-downs or write-offs with respect to such Investment.

*Joint Venture* means any Person that is not a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries makes any Investment (other than an Investment constituting Cash Equivalents).

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof,

**Table of Contents**

any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction other than a precautionary financing statement respecting a lease not intended as a security agreement.

*Make Whole Premium* means, with respect to a note at any time, as calculated by the Company, the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of such note at June 1, 2016 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing under the caption Optional Redemption ), plus (ii) any required interest payments due on such note through June 1, 2016 (except for currently accrued and unpaid interest), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate at such time plus 50 basis points, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), over (b) the principal amount of such note.

*Minority Interest* means the percentage interest represented by any Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that are not owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

*Net Income* means, with respect to any specified Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends, excluding, however:

- (1) any gain (but not loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such gain (but not loss), realized in connection with: (a) any Asset Sale; or (b) the disposition of any securities by such Person or the extinguishment of any Indebtedness of such Person;
- (2) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring item of gain (or loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring item of gain (or loss); and
- (3) any non-cash equity compensation expense.

*Net Proceeds* means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of:

- (1) the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, title and recording tax expenses and sales commissions, severance costs, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of the Asset Sale,
- (2) taxes paid or payable or required to be accrued as a liability under GAAP as a result of the Asset Sale, in each case, after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements,
- (3) amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness secured by a Lien on the properties or assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale,
- (4) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Restricted Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Sale, and
- (5) any amounts to be set aside in any reserve established in accordance with GAAP or any amount placed in escrow, in either case for adjustment in respect of the sale price of such properties or assets or for liabilities associated with such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries until such time as such reserve is reversed or such escrow arrangement is terminated, in which case Net Proceeds shall include only the amount of the reserve so reversed or the amount returned to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries from such escrow arrangement, as the case may be.

*Net Working Capital* means, with respect to any specified Person, (a) all current assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries except current assets from commodity price risk management activities arising in the ordinary course of business, less (b) all current liabilities of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, except



---

**Table of Contents**

(i) current liabilities included in Indebtedness, (ii) current liabilities associated with asset retirement obligations relating to oil and gas properties, and (iii) any current liabilities from commodity price risk management activities arising in the ordinary course of business in each case as set forth in the consolidated financial statements of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP (excluding any adjustments made pursuant to Financial Standards Accounting Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 815.

*Non-Recourse Debt* means Indebtedness:

(1) as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise;

(2) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders of the Indebtedness may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit upon notice, lapse of time or both any holder of any other Indebtedness (other than the notes) of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to declare a default on such other Indebtedness or cause the payment of the Indebtedness to be accelerated or payable prior to its Stated Maturity; and

(3) as to which the lenders have been notified in writing that they will not have any recourse to the Capital Stock or assets of the Company or any if its Restricted Subsidiaries except as contemplated by clause (9) of the definition of Permitted Liens.

For purposes of determining compliance with the covenant described under Certain Covenants Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock above, in the event that any Non-Recourse Debt of any of the Company's Unrestricted Subsidiaries ceases to be Non-Recourse Debt of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, such event will be deemed to constitute an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company.

*Obligations* means any principal, premium, if any, interest (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization, whether or not a claim for post-filing interest is allowed in such proceeding), penalties, fees, charges, expenses, indemnifications, reimbursement obligations, damages, guarantees, and other liabilities or amounts payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness or in respect thereto.

*Oil and Gas Business* means:

(1) the acquisition, exploration, development, production, operation and disposition of interests in oil, gas and other Hydrocarbon properties;

(2) the gathering, marketing, treating, processing, storage, distribution, selling and transporting of any production from such interests or properties;

(3) any business relating to exploration for or development, production, treatment, processing, storage, transportation or marketing of, oil, gas and other minerals and products produced in association therewith; and

(4) any activity that is ancillary, complementary or incidental to or necessary or appropriate for the activities described in clauses (1) through (3) of this definition.

*Oil and Natural Gas Hedging Contract* means any commodity futures contract, commodity swap, commodity option, commodity forward sale or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect against fluctuations in the price of Hydrocarbons used, produced, processed or sold by that Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at the time.

*Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness* means Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to the extent such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock was Indebtedness or Disqualified

---

**Table of Contents**

Stock of any other Person existing at the time (a) such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or (b) such Person was merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, provided that on the date such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or the date such Person was merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, either

(1) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a pro forma basis as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first paragraph of the covenant described above under the caption *Certain Covenants Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock* ; or

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a pro forma basis as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company would be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company immediately prior to such transaction.

*Permitted Business Investments* means Investments of a nature that is or shall have become customary in the Oil and Gas Business, including without limitation investments or expenditures for actively exploring for, acquiring, developing, producing, processing, gathering, marketing or transporting Hydrocarbons through agreements, transactions, interests or arrangements that permit one to share risk or costs, comply with regulatory requirements regarding local ownership or satisfy other objectives customarily achieved through the conduct of the Oil and Gas Business jointly with third parties, including without limitation:

(1) direct or indirect ownership of crude oil, natural gas, other restricted Hydrocarbon properties or any interest therein, gathering, transportation, processing, storage or related systems, or ancillary real property interests and interests therein; and

(2) the entry into operating agreements, joint ventures, processing agreements, working interests, royalty interests, mineral leases, farm-in agreements, farm-out agreements, development agreements, production sharing agreements, area of mutual interest agreements, contracts for the sale, transportation or exchange of crude oil and natural gas and related Hydrocarbons and minerals, unitization agreements, pooling arrangements, joint bidding agreements, service contracts, partnership agreements (whether general or limited), or other similar or customary agreements, transactions, properties, interests or arrangements, and Investments and expenditures in connection therewith or pursuant thereto, in each case made or entered into in the ordinary course of the Oil and Gas Business, excluding, however, Investments in corporations and publicly traded limited partnerships or limited liability companies.

*Permitted Investments* means:

(1) any Investment in the Company (including without limitation through the purchase of notes) or in a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

(2) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents;

(3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:

(a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; or

(b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its properties or assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

(4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with the covenant described above under the caption *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales*, including pursuant to clause (7) or (8) of the items deemed not to be Asset Sales under the definition of *Asset Sale* ;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (5) any Investment in any Person solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
- (6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of, or upon satisfaction of judgments with respect to, (a) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer, or (b) litigation, arbitration or other disputes (including pursuant to any bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings) with Persons who are not Affiliates;
- (7) Hedging Contracts;
- (8) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant contained under the caption *Certain Covenants Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock* ;
- (9) guarantees by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of operating leases (other than Capital Lease Obligations) or of other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness, in each case entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in the ordinary course of business;
- (10) Permitted Business Investments;
- (11) Investments that are in existence on the date of the indenture;
- (12) Investments in any Person to the extent such Investments consist of prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers' compensation, performance and other similar deposits made in the ordinary course of business by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (13) guarantees of performance or other obligations (other than Indebtedness) arising in the ordinary course in the Oil and Gas Business, including obligations under oil and natural gas exploration, development, joint operating and related agreements and licenses or concessions related to the Oil and Gas Business;
- (14) loans or advances to officers, directors or employees made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary and otherwise in compliance with the covenant *Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates* ;
- (15) Investments of a Restricted Subsidiary acquired after the date of the indenture or of any entity merged into or consolidated with the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the covenant described under *Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets* to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, merger or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, merger or consolidation;
- (16) Investments received as a result of a foreclosure by, or other transfer of title to, the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment in default; and
- (17) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (17) that are at the time outstanding, not to exceed 10% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;
- provided, however, that with respect to any Investment, the Company may, in its sole discretion, allocate all or any portion of any Investment and later re-allocate all or any portion of any Investment to one or more of the above clauses (1) through (17) so that the entire Investment would be a Permitted Investment.

*Permitted Liens* means:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness under any Credit Facility that was incurred under clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Debt;
- (2) Liens in favor of the Company or the Guarantors;



**Table of Contents**

(3) Liens on property (including Capital Stock) of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, provided that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such merger or consolidation and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person merged into or consolidated with the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) Liens on property existing at the time of acquisition of the property by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, provided that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such acquisition;

(5) any interest or title of a lessor to the property subject to a Capital Lease Obligation;

(6) Liens on any asset or property acquired, constructed or improved by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; provided that (a) such Liens are in favor of the seller of such asset or property, in favor of the Person or Persons developing, constructing, repairing or improving such asset or property, or in favor of the Person or Persons that provided the funding for the acquisition, development, construction, repair or improvement cost, as the case may be, of such asset or property, (b) such Liens are created within 360 days after the acquisition, development, construction, repair or improvement, (c) the aggregate principal amount of the Indebtedness secured by such Liens is otherwise permitted to be incurred under the indenture and does not exceed the greater of (i) the cost of the asset or property so acquired, constructed or improved plus related financing costs and (ii) the Fair Market Value of the asset or property so acquired, constructed or improved, measured at the date of such acquisition, or the date of completion of such construction or improvement, and (d) such Liens are limited to the asset or property so acquired, constructed or improved (including the proceeds thereof, accessions thereto, upgrades thereof and improvements thereto);

(7) Liens existing on the date of the indenture other than Liens securing the Credit Facilities;

(8) Liens to secure the performance of leases, tenders, bids, statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds, government contracts, performance and return of money bonds, bids, trade contracts, leases, statutory obligations, regulatory obligations or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(9) Liens on and pledges of the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Joint Venture owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the extent securing Non-Recourse Debt or other Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture;

(10) Liens in respect of Production Payments and Reserve Sales;

(11) Liens on pipelines or pipeline facilities that arise by operation of law;

(12) Liens arising under operating agreements, joint venture agreements, partnership agreements, oil and gas leases, farm-out agreements, farm-in agreements, division orders, contracts for the sale, transportation or exchange of crude oil and natural gas and related Hydrocarbons and minerals, unitization and pooling declarations and agreements, area of mutual interest agreements, royalty agreements, overriding royalty agreements, marketing agreements, processing agreements, net profits agreements, development agreements, gas balancing or deferred production agreements, injection, repressuring and recycling agreements, salt water or other disposal agreements, seismic or other geophysical permits or agreements and other agreements arising in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that are customary in the Oil and Gas Business;

(13) Liens reserved in oil and gas mineral leases for bonus or rental payments and for compliance with the terms of such leases;

(14) Liens upon specific items of inventory, receivables or other goods or proceeds of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances or receivables securitizations issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory, receivables or other goods or proceeds and permitted by the covenant Certain Covenants Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock ;

---

**Table of Contents**

(15) Liens securing Obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees, as the case may be, and Liens securing other obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the indenture;

(16) Liens to secure payment and performance of Hedging Contracts of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(17) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that are not yet delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently concluded; provided that any reserve or other appropriate provision as is required in conformity with GAAP has been made therefor;

(18) landlords, operators, vendors, carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, materialmen, repairmen, suppliers, workers, construction or like Liens arising by contract or statute in the ordinary course of business or incident to the exploration, development, operation and maintenance of oil and gas properties, each of which is in respect to amounts which are not yet delinquent or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;

(19) pledges or deposits made in the ordinary course of business (A) in connection with leases, tenders, bids, statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds, government contracts, performance and return of money bonds, bids, trade contracts, statutory obligations, regulatory obligations and similar obligations, or (B) in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security or similar legislation, old age pension or public liability obligations;

(20) any attachment or judgment Lien that does not constitute an Event of Default;

(21) survey exceptions, easements, restrictions, servitudes, permits, conditions, covenants, exceptions or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, roads, pipelines, transmission lines, transportation lines, distribution lines for the removal of gas, oil, coal or other minerals or timber, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or for the joint or common use of real estate, rights of way, facilities and equipment, Liens related to surface leases and surface operations, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(22) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker's Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained or deposited with a depository institution; provided that (A) such deposit account is not a dedicated cash collateral account and is not subject to restrictions against access by the Company in excess of those set forth by regulations promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board and (B) such deposit account is not intended by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to provide collateral to the depository institution;

(23) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(24) leases or subleases granted to others that do not materially interfere with the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(25) Liens arising under the indenture in favor of the trustee for its own benefit and similar Liens in favor of other trustees, agents and representatives arising under instruments governing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the indenture, provided, however, that such Liens are solely for the benefit of the trustees, agents or representatives in their capacities as such and not for the benefit of the holders of such Indebtedness;

(26) Liens arising from the deposit of funds or securities in trust for the purpose of decreasing or defeasing Indebtedness so long as such deposit of funds or securities and such decreasing or defeasing of Indebtedness are permitted under the covenant described under "Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments";

---

**Table of Contents**

(27) Liens (other than Liens securing Indebtedness) on, or related to, assets to secure all or part of the costs incurred in the ordinary course of the Oil and Gas Business for the exploration, drilling, development, production, processing, transportation, marketing, storage or operation thereof;

(28) Liens arising from royalties, overriding royalties, revenue interests, net revenue interests, net profit interests, reversionary interests, production payments, preferential rights of purchase, working interests and other similar interests, all as ordinarily exist with respect to properties and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries or otherwise as are customary in the Oil and Gas Business;

(29) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, provided that, after giving effect to any such incurrence, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness then outstanding and secured by any Liens incurred pursuant to this clause (29) does not exceed the greater of (a) \$15.0 million and (b) 1.5% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets; and

(30) Liens to secure any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the indenture and incurred to refinance Indebtedness that was previously so secured, provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or is in respect of property or assets that is the security for a Permitted Lien hereunder.

*Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness* means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any Disqualified Stock of the Company incurred or issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to extend, refinance, renew, replace, defease, discharge, refund or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, any other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness) or any Disqualified Stock of the Company, provided that:

(1) the principal amount, or in the case of Disqualified Stock, the amount thereof as determined in accordance with the definition of Disqualified Stock, of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness or amount of the Disqualified Stock being exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased, discharged, refunded or retired (plus all accrued and unpaid interest on the Indebtedness or accrued and unpaid dividends on the Disqualified Stock, as the case may be, and the amount of all fees, expenses and premiums incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has a final maturity date or redemption date, as applicable, later than the final maturity date or redemption date, as applicable, of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased, discharged, refunded or retired;

(3) if the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased, discharged, refunded or retired is contractually subordinated or otherwise junior in right of payment to the notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is contractually subordinated or otherwise junior in right of payment to the notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock being exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased, discharged, refunded or retired; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred (other than by way of a guarantee) by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company if the Company is the issuer or other primary obligor on the Indebtedness being exchanged, extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased, discharged, refunded or retired.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Indebtedness incurred under Credit Facilities shall be subject to the refinancing provision of the definition of Credit Facilities and not pursuant to the requirements set forth in this definition of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Person* means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

*Production Payments* means, collectively, Dollar-Denominated Production Payments and Volumetric Production Payments.

*Production Payments and Reserve Sales* means the grant or transfer by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to any Person of a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits interest, production payment (whether volumetric or dollar denominated), partnership or other interest in oil and gas properties, reserves or the right to receive all or a portion of the production or the proceeds from the sale of production attributable to such properties, including any such grants or transfers pursuant to incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the Oil and Gas Business for geologists, geophysicists and other providers of technical services to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company.

*Reporting Default* means a Default described in clause (4) under Events of Default and Remedies.

*Restricted Investment* means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* of a Person means any Subsidiary of the referent Person that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* refers to Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

*Senior Debt* means

(1) all Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding under Credit Facilities and all obligations under Hedging Contracts with respect thereto;

(2) any other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred under the terms of the indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee; and

(3) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1) and (2).

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding sentence, Senior Debt will not include:

(a) any intercompany Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to the Company or any of its Affiliates; or

(b) any Indebtedness that is incurred in violation of the indenture.

For the avoidance of doubt, Senior Debt will not include any trade payables or taxes owed or owing by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Regulation is in effect on the date of the indenture.

*Stated Maturity* means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the original documentation governing such Indebtedness, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Subsidiary* means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership (whether general or limited) or limited liability company (a) the sole general partner or member of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person, or (b) if there is more than a single general partner or member, either (x) the only managing general partners or managing members of which are such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person (or any combination thereof) or (y) such Person owns or controls, directly or indirectly, a majority of the outstanding general partner interests, member interests or other Voting Stock of such partnership or limited liability company, respectively.

*Subsidiary Guarantee* means any guarantee by a Guarantor of the Company's Obligations under the indenture and on the notes.

*Treasury Rate* means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to June 1, 2016; provided, however, that if such period is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Company shall obtain the Treasury Rate by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the period from the redemption date to June 1, 2016 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used. The Company will (a) calculate the Treasury Rate on the second Business Day preceding the applicable redemption date and (b) prior to such redemption date file with the trustee an officers' certificate setting forth the Make Whole Premium and the Treasury Rate and showing the calculation of each in reasonable detail.

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary of the Company that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a Board Resolution, but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

(1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt owing to any Person other than the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) except as permitted by the Transactions with Affiliates covenant, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company;

(3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and

(4) has not guaranteed or otherwise directly or indirectly provided credit support for any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

All Subsidiaries of an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall also be an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the trustee by filing with the trustee a Board Resolution giving effect to such designation and an officers' certificate

**Table of Contents**

certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by the covenant described above under the caption

**Certain Covenants-Restricted Payments.** If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of the indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under the covenant described under the caption **Certain Covenants Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Stock,** the Company will be in default of such covenant.

***Volumetric Production Payments*** means production payment obligations recorded as deferred revenue in accordance with GAAP, together with all related undertakings and obligations.

***Voting Stock*** of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person; provided that with respect to a limited partnership or other entity which does not have a Board of Directors, Voting Stock means the Capital Stock of the general partner of such limited partnership or other business entity with the ultimate authority to manage the business and operation of such Person.

***Weighted Average Life to Maturity*** means, when applied to any Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

- (1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity or redemption, in respect of the Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by
- (2) the then outstanding aggregate amount of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS**

**Revolving Credit Facility**

We are the borrower under a revolving credit facility. The revolving credit facility is syndicated with eleven lenders, with Royal Bank of Canada serving as Administrative Agent; Sun Trust Bank serving as Syndication Agent; Bank of Montreal, Key Bank N.A. and U.S. Bank National Association serving as Co-Documentation Agents; and additional participating banks Capital One, National Association, Bank of Scotland plc, Bank of Oklahoma, Branch Banking & Trust Company, Cadence Bank N.A. and Macquarie Bank Limited.

The total credit available to us under the revolving credit facility is the lesser of \$750 million and the borrowing base then in effect, which is currently \$175.0 million. The revolving credit facility provides for semiannual borrowing base redeterminations each April and October (starting in October 2012) and for event-driven unscheduled redeterminations. Under the terms of the revolving credit facility, the borrowing base is reduced by 25% of the stated amount of any permitted additional debt (as defined in the credit agreement) that we incur. Any borrowing base increase requires the consent of all lenders. As of March 31, 2012, the outstanding balance under the credit facility was \$ 177.5 million. We used the proceeds from the offering of the original notes to repay the outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility. The credit facility matures on January 1, 2017.

We have the option to designate the reference rate of interest for each specific borrowing under the credit facility as amounts are advanced. Borrowings under the credit facility can either be at the alternate base rate (as defined in the facility) plus a spread ranging from 0.75% to 1.75%, or at the adjusted LIBOR rate (as defined in the facility) plus a spread ranging from 1.75% to 2.75%. The applicable spread is dependent upon borrowings relative to the borrowing base. A commitment fee is paid on the undrawn balance based on an annual rate of 0.375% to 0.50%. As of March 31, 2012, the commitment fee was 0.50% and the interest rate margin was 2.25% on LIBOR loans and 1.25% on base rate loans. The facility contains negative covenants that limit our ability, among other things, to pay cash dividends, incur additional indebtedness, sell assets, enter into certain derivatives contracts, change the nature of our business or operations, merge, consolidate, or make certain types of investments. In addition, we are required to maintain a ratio of debt to EBITDAX (as defined in the facility) of no greater than 4.0 to 1.0, a current ratio (as defined in the facility) of no less than 1.0 to 1.0 and a ratio of EBITDAX to interest expense of no less than 3.0 to 1.0.

The applicable interest rate increases under the facility and the lenders may accelerate payments under the facility, or call all obligations due under certain circumstances, upon an event of default. The facility references various events constituting an event of default, including, but not limited to, failure to pay interest or principal on any loan under the facility, any material violation of any representation or warranty under the facility, failure to observe or perform certain covenants under the facility, a change in control, our default under any other material indebtedness, bankruptcy and similar proceedings and failure to pay disbursements from letters of credit issued under the facility.

All of our obligations under the facility and any swap agreements entered into with lenders are secured by a first priority security interest in any and all of our assets.

**MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion is a summary of certain material United States federal income tax consequences of the exchange offer to holders of original notes, but is not a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The summary below is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), regulations of the Treasury Department, administrative rulings and pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service and judicial decisions, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary does not address all

## **Table of Contents**

of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be applicable to particular holders, including dealers in securities, financial institutions, insurance companies and tax-exempt organizations. In addition, this summary does not consider the effect of any foreign, state, local, gift, estate or other tax laws that may be applicable to a particular holder. This summary applies only to a holder that holds such original notes as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code.

An exchange of original notes for exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer will not be treated as a taxable exchange or other taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, there will be no U.S. federal income tax consequences to holders who exchange their original notes for exchange notes in connection with the exchange offer and any such holder will have the same adjusted tax basis and holding period in the exchange notes as it had in the original notes immediately before the exchange.

The foregoing discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations does not consider the facts and circumstances of any particular holder's situation or status. Accordingly, each holder of original notes considering this exchange offer should consult its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the exchange offer to it, including those under state, foreign and other tax laws.

## **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Any broker-dealer who holds original notes that were acquired for its own account as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities may exchange such original notes pursuant to the exchange offer; however, such broker-dealer may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act and must, therefore, deliver a prospectus in connection with any resales of the exchange notes received by such broker-dealer in the exchange offer. Accordingly, each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of exchange notes received in exchange for original notes where such original notes were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period ending on the earlier of (a) 180 days after the date on which the registration statement containing this prospectus is declared effective by the SEC and (b) the date on which a broker-dealer is no longer required to deliver a prospectus in connection with market-making or other trading activities (the Prospectus Delivery Period), we will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. In addition, during the Prospectus Delivery Period, all dealers effecting transactions in the exchange notes may be required to deliver a prospectus.

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of exchange notes by broker-dealers. Exchange notes received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the exchange offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the exchange notes or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer or the purchasers of any such exchange notes. Any broker-dealer that resells exchange notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such exchange notes may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit on any such resale of exchange notes and any commission or concessions received by any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The letter of transmittal states that, by acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act.

During the Prospectus Delivery Period, we will promptly send additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the letter of

**Table of Contents**

transmittal. The Company has agreed to pay all expenses incident to the exchange offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the holders of the notes) and will indemnify the holders of the notes against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the offering of the exchange notes will be passed upon for us by Faegre Baker Daniels LLP, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements incorporated in this prospectus by reference from the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 and the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports, which are incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements have been so incorporated in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The balance sheet of Northern Oil and Gas, Inc. as of December 31, 2010, and the related statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flow for each of the two years in the period then ended incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been audited by Mantyla McReynolds LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm as stated in their report (which report expresses an unqualified opinion).

Certain estimates of our oil and gas reserves included or incorporated by reference herein were based in part upon reports prepared by Ryder Scott Company, L.P., independent consulting petroleum engineers. These estimates are included herein in reliance on the authority of such firm as an expert in such matters.

**Table of Contents**

**Offer to Exchange**  
**Up to \$300,000,000 Principal Amount of**  
**8.000% Senior Notes due 2020**  
**for**  
**a Like Principal Amount of**  
**8.000% Senior Notes due 2020**  
**that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933**

**PROSPECTUS**

**, 20**

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART II**

**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

The Registrant is subject to Minnesota Statutes Chapter 302A, the Minnesota Business Corporation Act (the Corporation Act ). Section 302A.521 of the Corporation Act provides in substance that, unless prohibited by its articles of incorporation or bylaws, a corporation must indemnify an officer or director who is made or threatened to be made a party to a proceeding by reason of the former or present official capacity of the person against judgments, penalties, fines, including, without limitation, excise taxes assessed against the person with respect to an employee benefit plan, settlements, and reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred by such person in connection with the proceeding, if certain criteria are met. These criteria, all of which must be met by the person seeking indemnification, are (a) that such person has not been indemnified by another organization or employee benefit plan for the same judgments, penalties, fines, including, without limitation, excise taxes assessed against the person with respect to an employee benefit plan, settlements, and reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred by the person in connection with the proceeding with respect to the same acts or omissions; (b) that such person must have acted in good faith; (c) that no improper personal benefit was obtained by such person and such person satisfied certain statutory conflicts of interest provisions, if applicable; (d) that in the case of a criminal proceeding, such person had no reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful; and (e) that, in the case of acts or omissions occurring in such person's performance in an official capacity, such person must have acted in a manner such person reasonably believed was in the best interests of the corporation or, in certain limited circumstances, not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. In addition, Section 302A.521, subd. 3 requires payment by us, upon written request, of reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition in certain instances. A decision as to required indemnification is made by a majority of the disinterested board of directors present at a meeting at which a disinterested quorum is present, or by a designated committee of disinterested directors, by special legal counsel, by the disinterested shareholders, or by a court.

Section 4.01 of the Registrant's By-Laws provides for the indemnification of officers and directors for expenses and liabilities to the extent required or permitted by Minnesota law. Article IX of the Articles of Incorporation provides that no director will be personally liable to the Registrant or its shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty except where such indemnification is limited by law. The Registrant also maintains insurance coverage relating to certain liabilities of its directors and officers.

**Item 21. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

The exhibits to this registration statement are listed on the Exhibit Index to this registration statement, which Exhibit Index is hereby incorporated by reference.

**Item 22. Undertakings**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the Registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof;

(2) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that

**Table of Contents**

a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue;

(3) To respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Item 4, 10(b), 11, or 13 of this form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request; and

(4) To supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.



Table of Contents

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-4 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wayzata, State of Minnesota, on June 21, 2012.

NORTHERN OIL AND GAS, INC.

By: /s/ Thomas W. Stoelk  
Thomas W. Stoelk,  
Chief Financial Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed on June 21, 2012 by the following persons in the capacities indicated:

/s/ Michael L. Reger Michael L. Reger	Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ Thomas W. Stoelk Thomas W. Stoelk	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
* Loren J. O Toole	Director
* Richard Weber	Director
* Jack King	Director
* Robert Grabb	Director
* Lisa Bromiley Meier	Director
* Delos Cy Jamison	Director

\* Thomas W. Stoelk, by signing his name hereto, does hereby sign this document on behalf of each of the above-named directors of the Registrant pursuant to powers of attorney duly executed by such persons.

/s/ Thomas W. Stoelk  
Thomas W. Stoelk, Attorney-in-fact

**Table of Contents**

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

**Exhibit  
Number**

3.1	Articles of Incorporation of Northern Oil and Gas, Inc. dated June 28, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 2, 2010)
3.2	By-Laws of Northern Oil and Gas, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 2, 2010)
4.1	Indenture, dated May 18, 2012, between Northern Oil and Gas, Inc. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (including form of 8.000% Senior Note due 2020) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2012).
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 18, 2012, between Northern Oil and Gas, Inc. and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as representative of the initial purchasers identified therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 18, 2012).
5*	Opinion of Faegre Baker Daniels LLP
12*	Statement regarding computation of ratio of earnings to fixed charges
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Deloitte & Touche LLP
23.2*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Mantyla McReynolds LLC
23.3*	Consent of Ryder Scott Company, L.P.
23.4*	Consent of Faegre Baker Daniels LLP (contained in Exhibit 5)
24*	Powers of Attorney
25*	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 of Wilmington Trust, National Association, to act as trustee under the Indenture
99*	Form of Letter of Transmittal

\* filed herewith

-left:2px;padding-top:2px;padding-bottom:2px;">

24.6

%

Subordinated Unsecured Debt

85,531

1.3

%

85,531

1.4

%

88,470

2.1

%

88,827

2.1  
%  
Small Business Whole Loans  
4,637

0.1  
%  
4,252

0.1  
%

—

—

%

—

—

%

CLO Debt  
28,118

0.4  
%  
33,199

0.5  
%  
27,667

0.7  
%  
28,589

0.7  
%  
CLO Residual Interest  
1,044,656

16.4  
%  
1,093,985

17.5  
%  
660,619

15.5  
%  
658,086

15.8  
%  
Preferred Stock  
80,096

1.3  
%  
10,696

0.2  
%  
25,016

0.6  
%  
14,742

0.4  
%  
Common Stock  
84,768

1.3  
%  
80,153

1.3  
%  
34,629

0.8  
%  
47,083

1.1  
%  
Membership Interest  
187,384

2.9  
%  
217,763

3.5  
%

83,265

1.9

%

61,903

1.5

%

Net Profits Interest

—

—

%

213

—

%

—

—

%

520

—

%

Net Revenue Interest

—

—

%

—

—

%

—

—

%

20,439

0.5

%

Escrow Receivable

—

—

%

1,589

—  
%

—

—  
%  
4,662

0.1  
%  
Warrants  
2,273

—  
%  
9,153

0.1  
%  
2,161

0.1  
%  
7,280

0.2  
%  
Total Investments  
\$  
6,371,522

100.0  
%  
\$  
6,253,739

100.0  
%  
\$  
4,255,778

100.0  
%  
\$  
4,172,852

100.0

%

The following shows our investments in interest bearing securities by type of investment as of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013:

Type of Investment	June 30, 2014				June 30, 2013				
	Cost	% of Portfolio	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Cost	% of Portfolio	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	
First Lien	\$3,581,784	59.5	%\$3,516,984	59.3	% \$2,271,565	55.3	%\$2,215,820	55.2	%
Second Lien	1,272,275	21.1	%1,200,221	20.2	% 1,062,386	25.8	% 1,024,901	25.5	%
Unsecured	85,531	1.4	%85,531	1.4	% 88,470	2.2	%88,827	2.2	%
Small Business Whole Loans	4,637	0.1	%4,252	0.1	% —	—	%—	—	%
CLO Debt	28,118	0.5	%33,199	0.6	% 27,667	0.7	%28,589	0.7	%
CLO Residual Interest	1,044,656	17.4	%1,093,985	18.4	% 660,619	16.0	%658,086	16.4	%
Total Debt Investments	\$6,017,001	100.0	%\$5,934,172	100.0	% \$4,110,707	100.0	%\$4,016,223	100.0	%

40

The following shows the composition of our investment portfolio by geographic location as of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013:

Geographic Location	June 30, 2014				June 30, 2013				
	Cost	% of Portfolio	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Cost	% of Portfolio	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	
Canada	\$15,000	0.2	%\$15,000	0.2	% \$165,000	3.9	%\$165,000	4.0	%
Cayman Islands	1,072,774	16.8	%1,127,184	18.0	% 688,286	16.2	%686,675	16.5	%
France	10,170	0.2	%10,339	0.2	% —	—	%—	—	%
Ireland	—	—	%—	—	% 14,927	0.4	%15,000	0.4	%
Midwest US	787,482	12.4	%753,543	12.0	% 565,239	13.3	%531,934	12.7	%
Northeast US	1,224,403	19.2	%1,181,533	18.9	% 522,759	12.2	%536,300	12.8	%
Puerto Rico	41,307	0.7	%36,452	0.6	% 41,352	1.0	%41,352	1.0	%
Southeast US	1,491,554	23.4	%1,461,516	23.4	% 1,124,119	26.4	%1,098,996	26.3	%
Southwest US	759,630	11.9	%737,271	11.8	% 459,944	10.8	%445,411	10.7	%
Western US	969,202	15.2	%930,901	14.9	% 674,152	15.8	%652,184	15.6	%
Total Investments	\$6,371,522	100.0	%\$6,253,739	100.0	% \$4,255,778	100.0	%\$4,172,852	100.0	%

The following shows the composition of our investment portfolio by industry as of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013:



Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

Industry	June 30, 2014				June 30, 2013				
	Cost	% of Portfolio	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Cost	% of Portfolio	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	
Aerospace & Defense	\$102,803	1.6	%\$102,967	1.6	% \$56	—	%\$—	—	%
Auto Finance	11,139	0.2	%11,139	0.2	% 10,914	0.3	%10,417	0.2	%
Automobile	22,296	0.4	%22,452	0.4	% 12,300	0.3	%12,500	0.3	%
Biotechnology	—	—	%—	—	% —	—	%14	—	%
Business Services	598,940	9.4	%611,286	9.8	% 180,793	4.2	%179,544	4.3	%
Chemicals	19,648	0.3	%19,713	0.3	% 28,364	0.7	%28,648	0.7	%
Commercial Services	301,610	4.7	%301,610	4.8	% 247,073	5.8	%247,073	5.9	%
Construction & Engineering	56,860	0.9	%33,556	0.5	% 53,615	1.3	%53,615	1.3	%
Consumer Finance	425,497	6.7	%434,348	6.9	% 413,332	9.7	%406,964	9.8	%
Consumer Services	502,862	7.9	%504,647	8.1	% 311,982	7.3	%314,033	7.5	%
Contracting	3,831	0.1	%—	—	% 3,831	0.1	%—	—	%
Diversified / Conglomerate Service	—	—	%—	—	% —	—	%143	—	%
Diversified Financial Services(1)	42,574	0.7	%42,189	0.7	% 57,419	1.3	%55,759	1.3	%
Durable Consumer Products	377,205	5.9	%375,329	6.0	% 359,403	8.5	%349,654	8.4	%
Ecological	—	—	%—	—	% 141	—	%335	—	%
Electronics	—	—	%—	—	% —	—	%149	—	%
Energy	77,379	1.2	%67,637	1.1	% 63,895	1.5	%56,321	1.3	%
Food Products	173,375	2.7	%174,603	2.8	% 177,423	4.2	%177,428	4.3	%
Healthcare	329,408	5.2	%326,142	5.2	% 273,438	6.4	%273,838	6.6	%
Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure	132,193	2.1	%132,401	2.1	% 35,125	0.8	%35,361	0.8	%
Machinery	396	—	%621	—	% 396	—	%790	—	%
Manufacturing	204,394	3.2	%171,577	2.7	% 163,431	3.8	%167,584	4.0	%
Media	362,738	5.7	%344,278	5.5	% 171,290	4.0	%161,325	3.9	%
Metal Services & Minerals	48,402	0.8	%51,977	0.8	% 98,662	2.3	%102,832	2.5	%
Oil & Gas Production	283,490	4.4	%248,494	4.0	% 75,126	1.8	%24,420	0.6	%
Personal & Nondurable Consumer Products	10,604	0.2	%11,034	0.2	% 59,822	1.4	%60,183	1.4	%
Pharmaceuticals	78,069	1.2	%73,690	1.2	% —	—	%—	—	%
Property Management	57,500	0.9	%45,284	0.7	% 51,170	1.2	%54,648	1.3	%
Real Estate	353,506	5.5	%355,236	5.7	% 152,540	3.6	%152,540	3.7	%
Retail	14,231	0.2	%14,625	0.2	% 14,190	0.3	%14,569	0.3	%
Software & Computer Services	240,469	3.8	%241,260	3.9	% 307,734	7.2	%309,308	7.4	%
Telecommunication Services	79,630	1.2	%79,654	1.3	% —	—	%—	—	%
Textiles, Apparel & Luxury Goods	275,023	4.3	%259,690	4.2	% 116,260	2.8	%108,708	2.6	%
Transportation	112,676	1.8	%69,116	1.1	% 127,767	3.0	%127,474	3.1	%
Subtotal	\$5,298,748	83.2	%\$5,126,555	82.0	% \$3,567,492	83.8	%\$3,486,177	83.5	%
CLO Investments(1)	1,072,774	16.8	%1,127,184	18.0	% 688,286	16.2	%686,675	16.5	%
Total Investments	\$6,371,522	100.0	%\$6,253,739	100.0	% \$4,255,778	100.0	%\$4,172,852	100.0	%

(1) Although designated as Diversified Financial Services within our Schedules of Investments in Item 8 of this report, our CLO investments do not have industry concentrations and as such have been separated in the table above.



#### Portfolio Investment Activity

During the year ended June 30, 2014, we acquired \$2,082,327 of new investments, completed follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies totaling approximately \$840,134, funded \$14,850 of revolver advances, and recorded PIK interest of \$15,145, resulting in gross investment originations of \$2,952,456. The more significant of these transactions are briefly described below.

On July 12, 2013, we provided \$11,000 of secured second lien financing to Water PIK, Inc., a leader in developing innovative personal and oral healthcare products. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.75% or Libor plus 8.75% and has a final maturity of January 8, 2021.

On July 23, 2013, we made a \$2,000 investment in Carolina Beverage Group, LLC (“Carolina Beverage”), a contract beverage manufacturer. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at 10.5% and has a final maturity of July 23, 2018.

On July 26, 2013, we made a \$2,000 follow-on senior secured debt investment in Spartan Energy Services, Inc. (“Spartan”) to finance the formation of the Well Testing division. The first lien note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of December 28, 2017.

On July 26, 2013, we made a \$20,000 follow-on secured second lien investment in Royal Adhesives & Sealants, LLC (“Royal”) to facilitate an acquisition. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.75% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of January 31, 2019.

On July 31, 2013, we made a \$5,100 follow-on investment in Coverall North America, Inc. to fund a dividend recapitalization. The first lien note bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of December 17, 2017.

On August 2, 2013, we made an investment of \$44,100 to purchase 90% of the subordinated notes in CIFC Funding 2013-III, Ltd.

On August 2, 2013, we provided \$81,273 of debt and \$12,741 of equity financing to support the recapitalization of CP Holdings, an energy services company based in western Oklahoma. Through the recapitalization, we acquired a controlling interest in CP Holdings for \$73,009 in cash and 1,918,342 unregistered shares of our common stock. After the financing, we received repayment of the \$18,991 loan previously outstanding. The \$58,773 first lien note issued to CP Energy Services Inc. bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and interest payment in kind of 9.0% and has a final maturity of August 2, 2018. The \$22,500 first lien note issued to CP Well Testing Holding Company LLC bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of August 2, 2018.

On August 9, 2013, we provided \$80,000 in senior secured loans and a senior secured revolving loan facility, of which \$70,000 was funded at closing, for the recapitalization of Matrixx Initiatives, Inc., owner of Zicam, a developer and marketer of OTC cold remedy products under the Zicam brand. The \$35,000 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 7.5% or Libor plus 6.0% and has a final maturity of August 9, 2018. The \$35,000 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.5% or Libor plus 11.0% and has a final maturity of August 9, 2018. The \$10,000 senior secured revolver, which was unfunded at closing, bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.0% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of February 9, 2014.

On August 15, 2013, we made a \$14,000 follow-on investment in Totes Isotoner Corporation (“Totes”) to fund a dividend to shareholders. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.75% or Libor plus 9.25% and has a final maturity of January 8, 2018.

On August 30, 2013, we made a \$16,000 follow-on investment in System One Holdings, LLC to support an acquisition. The first lien note bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 9.5% and has a final maturity of December 31, 2018.

On September 5, 2013, we provided a \$50,382 senior secured term loan to United Bank Card, Inc. (d/b/a Harbortouch), a payments processor. The first lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.5% or Libor plus 9.5% and has a final maturity of September 5, 2018.

On September 10, 2013, we made a \$12,500 first lien secured investment in Photonis Technologies SAS (“Photonis”), a world leader in the development, manufacture and sale of electro-optic components for the detection and intensification of very faint light sources. The first lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 8.5% or Libor

plus 7.5% and has a final maturity of September 18, 2019.

On September 11, 2013, we provided a \$75,000 senior secured term loan to support the recapitalization of American Broadband Holding Company and Cameron Holdings of NC, Inc., a provider of voice, video, and high-speed internet services.

The first lien Term Loan B bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 9.75% and has a final maturity of September 30, 2018.

On September 13, 2013, we made an investment of \$36,515 to purchase 83.56% of the subordinated notes in Apidos CLO XV.

On September 19, 2013, we provided \$41,042 of debt and \$6,943 of equity financing to support the recapitalization of Mity, a designer, manufacturer and seller of multipurpose room furniture and specialty healthcare seating products. The \$22,792 first lien note issued to Mity bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and interest payment in kind of 9.0% and has a final maturity of September 19, 2019. The \$18,250 first lien note issued to MITY Enterprises, Inc. bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and has a final maturity of March 19, 2019.

On September 25, 2013, we made a \$12,000 subordinated secured second lien investment in NCP Finance Limited Partnership, a lender to short term loan providers in the alternative financial services industry. The subordinated secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 9.75% and has a final maturity of September 30, 2018.

On September 30, 2013, we made an investment of \$20,945 to purchase 51.02% of the subordinated notes in Galaxy XVI CLO, Ltd.

On September 30, 2013, we made an \$18,818 follow-on investment in JHH Holdings, Inc. to finance an acquisition. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.25% or Libor plus 10.0% and interest payment in kind of 0.5% and has a final maturity of March 30, 2019.

On October 1, 2013, we made a \$2,600 follow-on investment in AIRMALL to support liquidity needs. The subordinated secured note bears interest in cash at 12.0% and interest payment in kind of 6.0% and has a final maturity of December 31, 2015.

On October 11, 2013, we made a \$5,846 follow-on investment in CP Holdings to fund flowback equipment purchases. We invested \$746 of equity and \$5,100 of debt in CP Holdings. The first lien note issued to CP Energy Services Inc. bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and interest payment in kind of 9.0% and has a final maturity of August 2, 2018.

On October 11, 2013, we provided \$25,000 in preferred equity for the recapitalization of Ajax. After the financing, we received repayment of the \$20,008 loan previously outstanding.

On October 11, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$2,000 in Digital Insight, a provider of digital banking software to financial institutions in the U.S. which allows financial institutions to offer a comprehensive, user friendly platform of products and services through the online and mobile channels.

On October 16, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$7,000 in Renaissance Learning, Inc. (“Renaissance”), a provider of technology based school improvement and student assessment programs.

On October 22, 2013, we made an investment of \$40,791 to purchase 85.05% of the subordinated notes in CIFIC Funding 2013-IV, Ltd.

On October 29, 2013, we made a \$2,000 follow-on investment in APH to support the peer-to-peer lending initiative. We invested \$300 of equity and \$1,700 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to NPH.

On October 29, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$2,500 in Omnitrac, Inc. (“Omnitrac”), one of the world’s largest providers of satellite and terrestrial-based connectivity and position location solutions to transportation and logistics companies.

On October 30, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$6,000 in The Petroleum Place, Inc. (“P2”), a provider of enterprise resource planning software focused on the oil & gas industry.

On November 1, 2013, we made a \$9,869 follow-on investment in APH to acquire Bexley Apartment Houses, a multi-family residential property located in Marietta, Georgia. We invested \$1,669 of equity and \$8,200 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to NPH.



On November 5, 2013, we made a \$2,000 follow-on investment in APH to support the peer-to-peer lending initiative. We invested \$300 of equity and \$1,700 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to NPH.

On November 8, 2013, we provided \$25,950 in preferred equity for the recapitalization of Gulf Coast, a provider of value-added forging solutions to energy and industrial end markets. Through the recapitalization, we acquired a controlling interest in Gulf Coast. After the financing, we received partial repayment of the loan previously outstanding, leaving a balance of \$15,000. The senior secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of October 12, 2017.

On November 14, 2013, we made an investment of \$26,064 to purchase 61.30% of the subordinated notes in Sudbury Mill CLO Ltd.

On November 15, 2013, we made a \$45,900 follow-on investment in APH to acquire the Gulf Coast Portfolio, a portfolio of six multi-family residential properties located in Alabama and Florida. We invested \$7,400 of equity and \$38,500 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019.

On November 19, 2013, we made a \$66,188 follow-on investment in APH to acquire the Oxford Portfolio, a portfolio of six multi-family residential properties located in Georgia, Florida, North Carolina and Texas. We invested \$11,188 of equity and \$55,000 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to NPH.

On November 20, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$1,000 in Chromaflo Technologies (“Chromaflo”), a producer of colorants and related specialty chemical products based in Ohio.

On November 25, 2013, we restructured our investment in Freedom Marine Holdings, LLC (“Freedom Marine”), a subsidiary of Energy Solutions. The subordinated secured loan to Jettco Marine Services, LLC (“Jettco”), a subsidiary of Freedom Marine, was replaced with a senior secured note to Vessel Holdings II, LLC, a new subsidiary of Freedom Marine. The \$13,000 first lien note issued to Vessel Holdings II, LLC bears interest in cash at 13.0% and has a final maturity of November 25, 2018.

On November 25, 2013, we made a \$2,000 follow-on investment in APH to support the peer-to-peer lending initiative. We invested \$300 of equity and \$1,700 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to NPH.

On November 25, 2013, we made a \$5,000 follow-on investment in AIRMALL to support liquidity needs. The subordinated secured note bears interest in cash at 12.0% and interest payment in kind of 6.0% and has a final maturity of December 31, 2015.

On November 29, 2013, we made a \$1,000 follow-on senior secured debt investment in Gulf Coast to fund working capital needs. The senior secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of October 12, 2017.

On December 3, 2013, we made a \$16,000 senior secured investment in Vessel Holdings III, LLC, a new subsidiary of Freedom Marine, a subsidiary of Energy Solutions. The first lien note bears interest in cash at 13.0% and has a final maturity of December 3, 2018.

On December 4, 2013, we made a \$5,000 follow-on investment in APH to support the peer-to-peer lending initiative. We invested \$750 of equity and \$4,250 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to NPH.

On December 12, 2013, we made a \$22,507 follow-on investment in APH to acquire the Stonemark Portfolio, a portfolio of six multi-family residential properties located in Atlanta, Georgia. We invested \$3,707 of equity and \$18,800 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019. This investment was subsequently contributed to UPH.





On December 13, 2013, we provided \$8,086 in preferred equity for the recapitalization of NMMB. After the restructuring, we received full repayment of \$2,800 of the subordinated term loan and partial repayment of \$5,286 of the senior term loan previously outstanding.

On December 13, 2013, we purchased an additional \$5,000 investment in Therakos, Inc., a developer of technologies for extracorporeal photopheresis treatments. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.25% or Libor plus 10.0% and has a final maturity of June 27, 2018.

On December 16, 2013, we made a \$1,500 follow-on senior secured debt investment in Gulf Coast to fund working capital needs. The senior secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of October 12, 2017.

On December 18, 2013, we made a \$5,000 follow-on investment in Spartan to fund capital expenditures across all divisions. The first lien note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of December 28, 2017.

On December 18, 2013, we made an investment of \$39,876 to purchase 90% of the subordinated notes in Cent CLO 20 Limited.

On December 20, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$9,000 in Harley Marine Services, Inc., a provider of marine transportation services. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 9.25% and has a final maturity of December 20, 2019.

On December 23, 2013, we provided \$102,400 of senior secured financing, of which \$87,400 was funded at closing, for the recapitalization of PrimeSport, Inc., a global live entertainment and event management company. The \$43,700 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 7.5% or Libor plus 6.5% and has a final maturity of December 23, 2019. The \$43,700 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.5% or Libor plus 10.5% and interest payment in kind of 1.0% and has a final maturity of December 23, 2019. The \$15,000 senior secured revolver, which was unfunded at closing, bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.0% or Libor plus 9.5% and has a final maturity of June 23, 2014.

On December 26, 2013, we made a \$13,641 follow-on investment in CP Holdings to fund the acquisition of additional equipment. We invested \$1,741 of equity and \$11,900 of debt in CP Holdings. The first lien note issued to CP Energy Services Inc. bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and interest payment in kind of 9.0% and has a final maturity of August 2, 2018.

On December 30, 2013, we made a secured debt investment of \$40,000 in Crosman Corporation, the world's leading designer, manufacturer and marketer of airguns, airsoft guns and related category consumables. The second lien term loan originally bore interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 9.5%. On June 30, 2014, we amended the terms of this investment to the greater of 12.0% or Libor plus 10.5%. The second lien term loan has a final maturity of December 30, 2019.

On December 30, 2013, we made a \$10,000 follow-on investment in First Tower to support seasonal demand. We invested \$1,500 of equity and \$8,500 of debt in First Tower. The first lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 20.0% or Libor plus 18.5% and has a final maturity of June 30, 2022.

On December 30, 2013, we made a \$45,000 follow-on investment in Progrexion Holdings, Inc. ("Progrexion") to fund a dividend recapitalization. The senior secured first lien note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of September 14, 2017.

On December 31, 2013, we made a \$10,620 follow-on investment in NPH to acquire Indigo Apartments, a multi-family residential property located in Jacksonville, Florida. We invested \$1,820 of equity and \$8,800 of debt in NPH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019.

On January 8, 2014, we made a \$161,500 follow-on investment in Broder Bros., Co. ("Broder") to support an acquisition. The senior secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.25% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of April 8, 2019.

On January 17, 2014, we made a \$6,565 follow-on investment in APH to acquire the Gulf Coast II Portfolio, a portfolio of two multi-family residential properties located in Alabama and Florida. We invested \$1,065 of equity and \$5,500 of debt in APH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and

interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019.

46

---

On January 31, 2014, we made a \$4,805 follow-on investment in NPH to acquire Island Club, a multi-family residential property located in Jacksonville, Florida. We invested \$805 of equity and \$4,000 of debt in NPH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019.

On February 4, 2014, we made a secured debt investment of \$25,000 in Ikaria, Inc., a biotherapeutics company focused on developing and commercializing innovative therapies designed to meet the unique and complex medical needs of critically ill patients. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 8.75% or Libor plus 7.75% and has a final maturity of February 12, 2022.

On February 5, 2014, we made an investment of \$32,383 to purchase 94.27% of the subordinated notes in ING IM CLO 2014-1, Ltd.

On February 7, 2014, we made an investment of \$23,111 to purchase 63.64% of the subordinated notes in Halcyon Loan Advisors Funding 2014-1 Ltd.

On February 11, 2014, we made a \$7,000 follow-on investment in InterDent, Inc. ("InterDent") to fund an acquisition. We invested an additional \$3,500 in Term Loan A and \$3,500 in Term Loan B. The Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 7.25% or Libor plus 5.75% and has a final maturity of August 3, 2017. The Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.25% or Libor plus 9.25% and has a final maturity of August 3, 2017.

On February 11, 2014, we made a secured debt investment of \$10,000 in TriMark USA, LLC, a foodservice equipment and supplies distributor and provider of custom kitchen design services. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.0% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of August 11, 2019.

On February 19, 2014, we provided \$17,000 of secured floating rate financing to support the acquisition of Venio LLC (f/k/a LM Keane Acquisition Co.) by Lovell Minnick Partners. Keane provides unclaimed property services to many of the nation's largest financial institutions including transfer agents, mutual funds, banks, brokerages and insurance companies. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.0% or Libor plus 9.5% and has a final maturity of February 19, 2020.

On March 7, 2014, we provided \$78,000 of senior secured floating rate debt to support the continued growth of Tolt Solutions, Inc. ("Tolt"), a retail-focused information technology services company, providing customized network architecture solutions, installation, deployment, maintenance, and customer support to retailers nationwide. The \$39,000 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 7.0% or Libor plus 6.0% and has a final maturity of March 7, 2019. The \$39,000 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.0% or Libor plus 11.0% and has a final maturity of March 7, 2019.

On March 12, 2014, we made a secured debt investment of \$10,000 in Tectum Holdings, Inc., a manufacturer of aftermarket accessories for the lite-truck market. The second lien term loan originally bore interest in cash at the greater of 10.25% or PRIME plus 7.0%. On April 1, 2014, the interest rate changed to the greater of 9.0% or Libor plus 8.0%. The second lien term loan has a final maturity of March 12, 2019.

On March 18, 2014, we made a \$28,250 follow-on investment in LaserShip, Inc., of which \$22,250 was funded at closing, to finance an acquisition. The \$22,250 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.25% or Libor plus 8.25% and has a final maturity of March 18, 2019. We also provided \$6,000 of Delayed Draw Term Loan commitment to support future acquisitions. The Delayed Draw Term Loan, which was unfunded at closing, will bear interest in cash at 2.0% and have a final maturity of December 31, 2015.

On March 25, 2014, we made a secured debt investment of \$28,500 in Global Employment Solutions, Inc., a provider of contract and permanent placement staffing services, with a strategic focus on the information technology segment. The senior secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.0% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of March 25, 2019.

On March 28, 2014, we provided \$277,500 of secured floating rate debt to support the refinancing of Instant Web, LLC ("IWCO"), a provider of direct marketing solutions to direct marketers for acquisition and loyalty programs in the United States. The \$132,500 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 5.5% or Libor plus 4.5% and has a final maturity of March 28, 2019. The \$132,500 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.0% or Libor plus 11.0% and has a final maturity of March 28, 2019. The \$12,500 Term Loan C note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.75% or Libor plus 11.75% and has a final maturity of March 28, 2019.

On March 31, 2014, we made a secured debt investment of \$60,000 in United States Environmental Services, LLC, a provider of industrial, environmental, and maritime services in the Gulf States region. The \$24,000 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash

47

---

at the greater of 6.5% or Libor plus 5.5% and has a final maturity of March 31, 2019. The \$36,000 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.5% or Libor plus 10.5% and has a final maturity of March 31, 2019.

On March 31, 2014, we provided \$153,500 follow-on investment in Progrexion to fund a dividend recapitalization. The senior secured first lien note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and has a final maturity of September 14, 2017.

On March 31, 2014, we invested \$246,250 in cash and 2,306,294 unregistered shares of our common stock to support the recapitalization of Harbortouch Payments, LLC (f/k/a United Bank Card, Inc. (d/b/a Harbortouch)), a provider of transaction processing services and point-of-sale equipment used by merchants across the United States. We invested \$24,898 of equity and \$123,000 of debt in Harbortouch Holdings of Delaware Inc., the newly-formed holding company, and \$130,796 of debt in Harbortouch Payments, LLC, the operating company. Through the recapitalization, we acquired a controlling interest in Harbortouch Payments, LLC. After the recapitalization, we received repayment of the \$23,894 loan previously outstanding. The \$130,796 senior secured term loan issued to the operating company bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and has a final maturity of September 30, 2017. The \$123,000 senior secured note issued to the holding company bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.0% or Libor plus 8.0% and interest payment in kind of 6.0% and has a final maturity of March 31, 2019.

On March 31, 2014, we provided \$78,521 of debt and \$14,107 of equity financing to Echelon Aviation LLC (“Echelon”), a newly established portfolio company which provides liquidity alternatives on aviation assets. We are the controlling equity owner of Echelon. The senior term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.75% or Libor plus 9.75% and interest payment in kind of 2.25% and has a final maturity of March 31, 2022.

On April 8, 2014, we provided \$59,000 of senior secured financing, of which \$54,000 was funded at closing, to support the recapitalization of Ark-La-Tex Wireline Services, LLC and affiliates, a provider of cased hole wireline and related completion-stage services in connection with oil and gas production. The \$27,000 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.5% or Libor plus 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 8, 2019. The \$27,000 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 9.5% and has a final maturity of April 8, 2019. We also provided \$5,000 of Delayed Draw Term Loan commitment to support future acquisitions. The Delayed Draw Term Loan, which was unfunded at closing, will increase the existing Term Loan A and Term Loan B on a pro rata basis and bear the same terms and conditions as the initial loans.

On April 8, 2014, we refinanced our existing subordinated loan to Pelican Products, Inc., making a new debt investment of \$17,500. Concurrent with the refinancing, we received repayment of the \$15,000 loan previously outstanding. The second lien term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 9.25% or Libor plus 8.25% and has a final maturity of April 9, 2021.

On April 11, 2014, we made an investment of \$21,685 to purchase 52.87% of the subordinated notes in Washington Mill CLO Ltd.

On April 14, 2014, we made an investment of \$38,220 to purchase 78.37% of the subordinated notes in Halcyon Loan Advisors Funding 2014-2 Ltd.

On April 21, 2014, we made an \$18,250 follow-on investment in InterDent to fund an acquisition. We invested an additional \$9,125 in Term Loan A and \$9,125 in Term Loan B. The Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 7.25% or Libor plus 5.75% and has a final maturity of August 3, 2017. The Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.25% or Libor plus 9.25% and has a final maturity of August 3, 2017.

On April 30, 2014, we provided \$65,000 of senior secured financing, of which \$50,000 was funded at closing, to support the recapitalization of Fleetwash, Inc., a national provider of mobile vehicle fleet and mobile facility cleaning services. The \$25,000 Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.5% or Libor plus 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 30, 2019. The \$25,000 Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 10.5% or Libor plus 9.5% and has a final maturity of April 30, 2019. We also provided \$15,000 of Delayed Draw Term Loan commitment to support future acquisitions. The Delayed Draw Term Loan, which was unfunded at closing, will bear interest in cash at the greater of 9.5% or Libor plus 8.5% and have a final maturity of April 30, 2019.

On May 5, 2014, we invested \$48,960 in cash and 1,102,313 unregistered shares of our common stock to support the recapitalization of Arctic Energy Services, LLC, an oil and gas service company based in Glenrock, Wyoming and doing business as Arctic Oilfield Services. Through the recapitalization, we acquired a controlling interest in Arctic

Energy Services, LLC. We invested \$9,006 of equity in Arctic Oilfield Equipment USA, Inc., the newly-formed holding company, and \$51,870 of debt in Arctic Energy Services, LLC, the operating company. The \$31,640 senior secured term loan bears interest in cash at the greater

of 12.0% or Libor plus 9.0% and has a final maturity of May 5, 2019. The \$20,230 senior subordinated term loan bears interest in cash at the greater of 14.0% or Libor plus 11.0% and has a final maturity of May 5, 2019.

On May 6, 2014, we made an investment of \$49,250 to purchase 67.47% of the subordinated notes in Symphony CLO XIV Ltd.

On May 15, 2014, we made an investment of \$46,360 to purchase 89.08% of the subordinated notes in Cent CLO 21 Limited.

On May 30, 2014, we made an investment of \$36,766 to purchase 79.10% of the subordinated notes in Galaxy XVII CLO, Ltd.

On June 30, 2014, we made a \$19,800 follow-on investment in Tolt to fund an acquisition. We invested an additional \$9,900 in Term Loan A and \$9,900 in Term Loan B. The Term Loan A note bears interest in cash at the greater of 7.0% or Libor plus 6.0% and has a final maturity of March 7, 2019. The Term Loan B note bears interest in cash at the greater of 12.0% or Libor plus 11.0% and has a final maturity of March 7, 2019.

On June 30, 2014, we made a secured debt investment of \$15,000, of which \$12,000 was funded at closing, to support the recapitalization of Wheel Pros, LLC, a designer, marketer, and distributor of branded aftermarket wheels. The senior subordinated secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and has a final maturity of June 29, 2020. We also provided \$3,000 of Delayed Draw Term Loan commitment to support future acquisitions. The Delayed Draw Term Loan, which was unfunded at closing, bears interest in cash at the greater of 11.0% or Libor plus 7.0% and has a final maturity of December 30, 2015.

In addition to the purchases noted above, during the year ended June 30, 2014, we made 11 follow-on investments in NPH totaling \$25,000 to support the peer-to-peer lending initiative. We invested \$3,750 of equity and \$21,250 of debt in NPH. The senior secured note bears interest in cash at the greater of 6.0% or Libor plus 4.0% and interest payment in kind of 5.5% and has a final maturity of April 1, 2019.

During the year ended June 30, 2014, we received full repayments on twenty-one investments, sold eight investments investments, received several partial prepayments and amortization payments totaling \$787,069. The more significant of these transactions are briefly described below.

On July 1, 2013, Pre-Paid Legal Services, Inc. repaid the \$5,000 loan receivable to us.

On July 9, 2013, Southern Management Corporation repaid the \$17,565 loan receivable to us.

On July 24, 2013, we sold our \$2,000 investment in Carolina Beverage and realized a gain of \$45 on the sale.

On July 31, 2013, Royal repaid the \$28,364 subordinated unsecured loan receivable to us.

On July 31, 2013, Cargo Airport Services USA, LLC repaid the \$43,399 loan receivable to us.

On August 1, 2013, Medical Security Card Company, LLC repaid the \$13,214 loan receivable to us.

On September 11, 2013, Seaton Corp. repaid the \$13,310 loan receivable to us.

On September 30, 2013, we sold our investment in ADAPCO, Inc. for net proceeds of \$553, recognizing a realized gain of \$413 on the sale.

On October 7, 2013, Evanta Ventures, Inc. repaid the \$10,506 loan receivable to us.

On October 15, 2013, we sold our \$2,000 investment in Digital Insight and realized a gain of \$20 on the sale.

On October 17, 2013, \$19,730 of the Apidos CLO VIII subordinated notes were called, and we realized a gain of \$1,183 on this investment.

On October 29, 2013, we sold our \$2,500 investment in Omnitracs and realized a gain of \$25 on the sale.

On October 31, 2013, we sold our \$18,755 National Bankruptcy Services, LLC ("NBS") loan receivable. The loan receivable was sold at a discount and we realized a loss of \$7,853.

On November 1, 2013, P2 repaid the \$22,000 second lien term loan receivable to us.

On November 4, 2013, we sold our \$6,000 secured debt investment in P2 and realized a gain of \$60 on the sale.  
On November 4, 2013, we sold our \$7,000 investment in Renaissance and realized a gain of \$140 on the sale.  
On November 4, 2013, we sold \$2,000 of our \$12,500 investment in Photonis and realized a gain of \$49 on the sale.  
On November 19, 2013, United Bank Card, Inc. (d/b/a Harbortouch) made a partial repayment of \$23,942.  
On November 22, 2013, we sold our \$1,000 investment in Chromaflo and realized a gain of \$10 on the sale.  
On November 25, 2013, EIG Investors Corp. repaid the \$22,000 loan receivable to us.  
On December 4, 2013, we sold a \$972 participation in our term loans in AIRMALL, equal to 2% of the outstanding principal amount of loans on that date.  
On December 18, 2013, Naylor, LLC repaid the \$45,563 loan receivable to us.  
On December 30, 2013, Energy Solutions repaid the \$4,250 junior secured note receivable to us.  
On March 20, 2014, New Star Metals, Inc. repaid the \$50,534 loan receivable to us.  
On March 26, 2014, Material Handling Services, LLC repaid the \$64,547 loan receivable to us.  
On March 31, 2014, we sold \$10,000 of our \$277,500 investment in IWCO. There was no gain or loss realized on the sale.  
On May 1, 2014, Totes repaid the \$53,000 loan receivable to us.  
On May 9, 2014, Hoffmaster Group, Inc. repaid the \$21,000 loan receivable to us.  
On June 2, 2014, Skillsoft Public Limited Company repaid the \$15,000 loan receivable to us.  
On June 4, 2014, CRT MIDCO, LLC repaid \$14,000 of the \$61,504 loan receivable to us.  
In addition to the sales noted above, during the year ended June 30, 2014, we sold \$21,250 of our investment in ICON Health & Fitness, Inc. ("ICON") and realized losses of \$1,669 on the sales.



The following table provides a summary of our investment activity for each quarter within the three years ended June 30, 2014:

Quarter Ended	Acquisitions(1)	Dispositions(2)
September 30, 2011	\$ 222,575	\$ 46,055
December 31, 2011	154,697	120,206
March 31, 2012	170,073	188,399
June 30, 2012	573,314	146,292
September 30, 2012	747,937	158,123
December 31, 2012	772,125	349,269
March 31, 2013	784,395	102,527
June 30, 2013	798,760	321,615
September 30, 2013	556,843	164,167
December 31, 2013	608,153	255,238
March 31, 2014	1,343,356	198,047
June 30, 2014	444,104	169,617

(1) Includes investments in new portfolio companies, follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies, refinancings and PIK interest.

(2) Includes sales, scheduled principal payments, prepayments and refinancings.

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, we restructured our investment in several of our controlled portfolio companies to replace holding company debt with debt of the associated operating company. These transactions are briefly described below.

\$19,993 of debt that was previously held at AMU Holdings Inc. was assumed by Airmall Inc.

\$167,162 of debt that was previously held at APH Property Holdings, LLC was assumed by American Property REIT Corp.

\$8,216 of debt that was previously held at CCPI Holdings Inc. was assumed by CCPI Inc. and \$2 of holding company equity was converted into additional debt investment in the operating company.

\$75,733 of debt that was previously held at CP Energy Services Inc. and \$22,500 of debt that was previously held at CP Well Testing Holding Company LLC was assumed by CP Well Testing, LLC.

\$36,333 of debt that was previously held at Credit Central Holdings of Delaware, LLC was assumed by Credit Central Loan Company, LLC and the remaining \$3,874 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment in the holding company.

\$251,246 of debt that was previously held at First Tower Holdings of Delaware LLC was assumed by First Tower, LLC and the remaining \$23,712 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment in the holding company.

\$123,000 of debt that was previously held at Harbortouch Holdings of Delaware Inc. was assumed by Harbortouch Payments, LLC and \$14,226 of holding company equity was converted into additional debt investment in the operating company.

\$15,769 of debt that was previously held at MITY Holdings of Delaware Inc. was assumed by MITY, Inc. and the remaining \$7,200 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment in the holding company.

\$14,820 of debt that was previously held at Nationwide Acceptance Holdings LLC was assumed by Nationwide Acceptance LLC and the remaining \$9,888 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment in the holding company.

\$104,460 of debt that was previously held at NPH Property Holdings, LLC was assumed by National Property REIT Corp.

\$19,027 of debt that was previously held at UPH Property Holdings, LLC was assumed by United Property REIT Corp.

\$20,471 of debt that was previously held at Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc. was assumed by Valley Electric Company, Inc. and the remaining \$16,754 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment in the holding company.

#### Investment Valuation

In determining the fair value of our portfolio investments at June 30, 2014, the Audit Committee considered valuations from the independent valuation firms and from management having an aggregate range of \$6,041,155 to \$6,421,204, excluding money market investments.

In determining the range of value for debt instruments except CLOs, management and the independent valuation firm generally estimate corporate and security credit ratings and identify corresponding yields to maturity for each loan from relevant market data. A discounted cash flow analysis was then prepared using the appropriate yield to maturity as the discount rate, to determine range of value. For non-traded equity investments, the enterprise value was determined by applying EBITDA multiples for similar guideline public companies and/or similar recent investment transactions. For stressed equity investments, a liquidation analysis was prepared.

In determining the range of value for our investments in CLOs, management and the independent valuation firm used a discounted cash flow model. The valuations were accomplished through the analysis of the CLO deal structures to identify the risk exposures from the modeling point of view. For each CLO security, the most appropriate valuation approach was chosen from alternative approaches to ensure the most accurate valuation for such security. A waterfall engine is used to store the collateral data, generate collateral cash flows from the assets based on various assumptions for the risk factors, and distribute the cash flows to the liability structure based on the payment priorities, and discount them back using proper discount rates.

The Board of Directors looked at several factors in determining where within the range to value the asset including: recent operating and financial trends for the asset, independent ratings obtained from third parties, comparable multiples for recent sales of companies within the industry and discounted cash flow models for our investments in CLOs. The composite of all these analyses, applied to each investment, was a total valuation of \$6,253,739, excluding money market investments.

Our portfolio companies are generally lower middle market companies, outside of the financial sector, with less than \$150,000 of annual EBITDA. We believe our market has experienced less volatility than others because we believe there are more buy and hold investors who own these less liquid investments.

Control investments offer increased risk and reward over straight debt investments. Operating results and changes in market multiples can result in dramatic changes in values from quarter to quarter. Significant downturns in operations can further result in our looking to recoveries on sales of assets rather than the enterprise value of the investment.

Transactions between our controlled investments and us have been detailed in Note 14 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Several control investments in our portfolio are under enhanced scrutiny by our

senior management and our Board of Directors and are discussed below.

52

---

#### AMU Holdings Inc.

AIRMALL is a leading developer and manager of airport retail operations. AIRMALL has developed and presently manages all or substantially all of the retail operations and food and beverage concessions at Baltimore/Washington International Thurgood Marshall Airport (BWI), Boston Logan International Airport (BOS), Cleveland Hopkins International Airport (CLE) and Pittsburgh International Airport (PIT). AIRMALL does so pursuant to long-term, infrastructure-like contracts with the respective municipal agencies that own and operate the airports.

On July 30, 2010, we invested \$52,420 of combined debt and equity as follows: \$30,000 senior term loan, \$12,500 senior subordinated note and \$9,920 preferred equity. During the six months ended December 31, 2013, we provided an additional \$7,600 of subordinated secured financing to AIRMALL. On December 4, 2013, we sold a \$972 participation in our term loans in AIRMALL, equal to 2% of the outstanding principal amount of loans on that date. As of June 30, 2014, we own 98% of AIRMALL's equity securities. AIRMALL's financial performance has been consistent since the acquisition and we continue to monitor the medium to long-term growth prospects for the company.

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, \$19,993 of debt that was previously held at AMU Holdings Inc. was assumed by Airmall Inc.

During the year ended June 30, 2014, we received distributions of \$12,000 from AIRMALL which were recorded as dividend income. No dividends were received from AIRMALL during the year ended June 30, 2013. Primarily as a result of the distribution of earnings during the year ended June 30, 2014, the Board of Directors decreased the fair value of our investment in AIRMALL to \$45,284 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$12,216 from its amortized cost, compared to the \$3,478 unrealized appreciation recorded at June 30, 2013.

#### APH Property Holdings, LLC

APH is a holding company that owns 100% of the common stock of American Property REIT Corp. ("APRC"). APRC is a Maryland corporation and a qualified REIT for federal income tax purposes. APRC was formed to acquire, operate, finance, lease, manage and sell a portfolio of real estate assets. As of June 30, 2014, we own 100% of the fully-diluted common equity of APH.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, we provided \$125,892 and \$26,648 of debt and equity financing, respectively, to APH for the acquisition of various real estate properties. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we provided \$135,350 and \$28,397 of debt and equity financing, respectively, to APH for the acquisition of certain properties. In December 2013, APRC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of APH, distributed its investments in fourteen properties: eight to National Property REIT Corp. ("NPRC"); and six to United Property REIT Corp. ("UPRC"), two newly formed REIT holding companies which are discussed below. The investments transferred consisted of \$98,164 and \$20,022 of debt and equity financing, respectively. The eight investments transferred to NPRC from APRC consisted of \$79,309 and \$16,315 of debt and equity financing, respectively. The six investments transferred to UPRC from APRC consisted of \$18,855 and \$3,707 of debt and equity financing, respectively. There was no gain or loss realized on these transactions.

As of June 30, 2014, APRC's real estate portfolio was comprised of fourteen multi-family properties and one commercial property. The following table shows the location, acquisition date, purchase price, and mortgage outstanding due to other parties for each of the properties:

No.	Property Name	City	Acquisition Date	Purchase Price	Mortgage Outstanding
1	Abbingtion Pointe	Marietta, GA	12/28/2012	\$23,500	\$15,275
2	Amberly Place	Tampa, FL	1/17/2013	63,400	39,600
3	Lofton Place	Tampa, FL	4/30/2013	26,000	16,965
4	Vista at Palma Sola	Bradenton, FL	4/30/2013	27,000	17,550
5	Arlington Park	Marietta, GA	5/8/2013	14,850	9,650
6	The Resort	Pembroke Pines, FL	6/24/2013	225,000	157,500
7	Cordova Regency	Pensacola, FL	11/15/2013	13,750	9,026
8	Crestview at Oakleigh	Pensacola, FL	11/15/2013	17,500	11,488
9	Inverness Lakes	Mobile, AL	11/15/2013	29,600	19,400
10	Kings Mill Apartments	Pensacola, FL	11/15/2013	20,750	13,622
11	Plantations at Pine Lake	Tallahassee, FL	11/15/2013	18,000	11,817
12	Verandas at Rocky Ridge	Birmingham, AL	11/15/2013	15,600	10,205
13	Crestview at Cordova	Pensacola, FL	1/17/2014	8,500	5,072
14	Plantations at Hillcrest	Mobile, AL	1/17/2014	6,930	5,094
15	Taco Bell, OK	Yukon, OK	6/4/2014	1,719	—
				\$512,099	\$342,264

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, \$167,162 of debt that was previously held at APH Property Holdings, LLC was assumed by American Property REIT Corp.

The Board of Directors set the fair value of our investment in APH at \$206,159 as of June 30, 2014, a premium of \$3,392 from its amortized cost, compared to being valued at cost at June 30, 2013.

ARRM Holdings Inc.

Ajax Rolled Ring & Machine, Inc. ("Ajax") forges large seamless steel rings on two forging mills in Ajax's York, South Carolina facility. The rings are used in a range of industrial applications, including in construction equipment and power turbines. Ajax also provides machining and other ancillary services.

On April 4, 2008, we acquired a controlling equity interest in ARRM Holdings Inc. ("ARRM"), which owns 100% of Ajax, the operating company. We funded \$22,000 of senior secured term debt, \$11,500 of subordinated term debt and \$6,300 of equity as of that closing. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010, we funded an additional \$3,530 of secured subordinated debt to refinance a third-party revolver provider and provide working capital. Ajax repaid \$3,461 of this secured subordinated debt during the quarter ended September 30, 2010. During the quarter ended December 31, 2012, we funded an additional \$3,600 of unsecured debt to refinance first lien debt held by Wells Fargo.

On April 1, 2013, we refinanced our existing \$38,472 senior loans to Ajax, increasing the size of our debt investment to \$38,537. Concurrent with the refinancing, we received repayment of the \$18,635 loans that were previously outstanding. On October 11, 2013, we provided \$25,000 in preferred equity for the recapitalization of Ajax. After the financing, we received repayment of the \$20,008 subordinated unsecured loan previously outstanding. As of June 30, 2014, we control 79.53% of the fully-diluted common and preferred equity.

Due to soft operating results, the Board of Directors decreased the fair value of our investment in ARRM to \$25,536 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$21,014 from its amortized cost, compared to the \$6,057 unrealized depreciation recorded at June 30, 2013.

Energy Solutions Holdings Inc. (f/k/a Gas Solutions Holdings, Inc.)

Energy Solutions owns interests in companies operating in the energy sector. These include a company operating offshore supply vessels and ownership of a non-operating biomass plant and several coal mines. Energy Solutions subsidiaries formerly owned interests in a gas gathering and processing system in east Texas.

In December 2011, we completed a reorganization of Gas Solutions Holdings, Inc. renaming the company Energy Solutions and transferring ownership of other operating companies owned by us and operating within the energy industry with the intent of strategically expanding Energy Solutions operations across energy sectors. As part of the reorganization,



we transferred our equity interests in Change Clean Energy Holdings, Inc. (“CCEHI”), Change Clean Energy, Inc. (“CCEI”), Freedom Marine and Yatesville Coal Holdings, Inc. (“Yatesville”) to Energy Solutions. On December 28, 2011, we made a follow-on investment of \$4,750 to support the acquisition of a new vessel by Vessel Holdings LLC, a subsidiary of Freedom Marine.

On January 4, 2012, Energy Solutions sold its gas gathering and processing assets (“Gas Solutions”) for a sale price of \$199,805, adjusted for the final working capital settlement, including a potential earnout of \$28,000 that may be paid based on the future performance of Gas Solutions. Through June 30, 2014, we have not accrued income for any portion of the \$28,000 potential payment. After expenses, including structuring fees of \$9,966 paid to us, Energy Solutions received \$158,687 in cash. The sale of Gas Solutions by Energy Solutions resulted in significant earnings and profits, as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, at Energy Solutions for calendar year 2012. As a result, distributions from Energy Solutions to us were required to be recognized as dividend income, in accordance with ASC 946, as cash distributions were received from Energy Solutions, to the extent there are current year earnings and profits sufficient to support such recognition. During the year ended June 30, 2013, we received distributions of \$53,820 from Energy Solutions which were recorded as dividend income. No such dividends were received during the year ended June 30, 2014.

During the year ended June 30, 2014, Energy Solutions repaid the remaining \$8,500 of our subordinated secured debt to the company. In addition to the repayment of principal, we received \$4,812 of make-whole fees for early repayment of the outstanding loan receivables, which was recorded as additional interest income during the year ended June 30, 2014.

On November 25, 2013, we provided \$13,000 in senior secured debt financing for the recapitalization of our investment in Freedom Marine. The subordinated secured loan to Jettco was replaced with a senior secured note to Vessel Holdings II, LLC (“Vessel Holdings II”), a new subsidiary of Freedom Marine. On December 3, 2013, we made a \$16,000 senior secured investment in Vessel Holdings III, LLC, another new subsidiary of Freedom Marine, to support the acquisition of two new vessels. We received \$2,480 of structuring fees from Energy Solutions related to the transaction which was recognized as other income during the year ended June 30, 2014. As of June 30, 2014, our loan to Vessel Holdings II, previously on non-accrual status, was accruing income due to improved operating results. In determining the value of Energy Solutions, we have utilized two valuation techniques to determine the value of the investment: a current value method for the cash balances of Energy Solutions and a liquidation analysis for our interests in CCEHI, CCEI, Freedom Marine and Yatesville. The Board of Directors set the fair value of our investment in Energy Solutions, including the underlying portfolio companies affected by the reorganization, at \$32,004 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$9,742 from its amortized cost, compared to the \$7,574 unrealized depreciation recorded at June 30, 2013.

#### First Tower Holdings of Delaware, LLC

First Tower is a multiline specialty finance company based in Flowood, Mississippi with over 170 branch offices. On June 15, 2012, we acquired 80.1% of First Tower, LLC businesses for \$110,200 in cash and 14,518,207 unregistered shares of our common stock. Based on our share price of \$11.06 at the time of issuance, we acquired our 80.1% interest in First Tower for approximately \$270,771. As consideration for our investment, First Tower Delaware, which is 100% owned by us, recorded a secured revolving credit facility to us of \$244,760 and equity of \$43,193. First Tower Delaware owns 80.1% of First Tower Holdings LLC, the holding company of First Tower. The assets of First Tower acquired include, among other things, the subsidiaries owned by First Tower, which hold finance receivables, leaseholds, and tangible property associated with First Tower’s businesses. As part of the transaction, we received \$4,038 and \$4,038 in structuring fee income from First Tower and First Tower Delaware, respectively. On October 18, 2012, we funded an additional \$20,000 of senior secured debt to support seasonally high demand during the holiday season. On December 30, 2013, we funded an additional \$10,000 to again support seasonal demand and received \$8,000 of structuring fees related to the renegotiation and expansion of First Tower’s revolver with a third party which was recognized as other income. As of June 30, 2014, First Tower had total assets of approximately \$597,995 including \$385,875 of finance receivables net of unearned charges. As of June 30, 2014, First Tower’s total debt outstanding to parties senior to us was \$250,965.

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, \$251,246 of debt that was previously held at First Tower Holdings of Delaware LLC was assumed by First Tower, LLC and the remaining \$23,712 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment.

Due to improved operating results, the Board of Directors increased the fair value of our investment in First Tower to \$326,785 as of June 30, 2014, a premium of \$7,134 from its amortized cost, compared to the \$9,869 unrealized depreciation recorded at June 30, 2013.



### NPH Property Holdings, LLC

NPH is a holding company that owns 100% of the common stock of National Property REIT Corp. (“NPRC”) and 100% of the membership units of NPH Property Holdings II, LLC (“NPH II”). NPRC is a Maryland corporation and a qualified REIT for federal income tax purposes. NPRC was formed to acquire, operate, finance, lease, manage and sell a portfolio of real estate assets. NPH II is a Delaware single member limited liability company structured to enable NPRC to invest in peer-to-peer consumer loans. As of June 30, 2014, we own 100% of the fully-diluted common equity of NPH.

The eight investments transferred to NPRC from APRC consisted of \$79,309 and \$16,315 of debt and equity financing, respectively. There was no gain or loss realized on these transactions. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we provided \$24,700 and \$4,725 of debt and equity financing, respectively, to NPH for the acquisition of certain properties and to invest in peer-to-peer consumer loans.

As of June 30, 2014, NPRC’s real estate portfolio was comprised of nine multi-family properties and one commercial property. The following table shows the location, acquisition date, purchase price, and mortgage outstanding due to other parties for each of the properties:

No.	Property Name	City	Acquisition Date	Purchase Price	Mortgage Outstanding
1	146 Forest Parkway	Forest Park, GA	10/24/2012	\$7,400	\$—
2	Bexley	Marietta, GA	11/1/2013	30,600	22,497
3	St. Marin	Coppell, TX	11/19/2013	73,078	53,863
4	Mission Gate	Plano, TX	11/19/2013	47,621	36,148
5	Vinings Corner	Smyrna, GA	11/19/2013	35,691	26,640
6	Central Park	Altamonte Springs, FL	11/19/2013	36,590	27,471
7	City West	Orlando, FL	11/19/2013	23,562	18,533
8	Matthews Reserve	Matthews, NC	11/19/2013	22,063	17,571
9	Indigo	Jacksonville, FL	12/31/2013	38,000	28,500
10	Island Club	Atlantic Beach, FL	1/31/2014	13,025	9,118
				\$327,630	\$240,341

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, \$104,460 of debt that was previously held at NPH Property Holdings, LLC was assumed by National Property REIT Corp.

The Board of Directors set the fair value of our investment in NPH at \$124,511 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$2,088 from its amortized cost.

### UPH Property Holdings, LLC

UPH is a holding company that owns 100% of the common stock of United Property REIT Corp. (“UPRC”). UPRC is a Delaware limited liability company and a qualified REIT for federal income tax purposes. UPRC was formed to acquire, operate, finance, lease, manage and sell a portfolio of real estate assets. As of June 30, 2014, we own 100% of the fully-diluted common equity of UPH.

The six investments transferred to UPRC from APRC consisted of \$18,855 and \$3,707 of debt and equity financing, respectively. There was no gain or loss realized on these transactions. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we provided \$1,405 of equity financing to UPH for the acquisition of certain properties.

As of June 30, 2014, UPRC’s real estate portfolio was comprised of six multi-family properties and one commercial property. The following table shows the location, acquisition date, purchase price, and mortgage outstanding due to other parties for each of the properties:

No.	Property Name	City	Acquisition Date	Purchase Price	Mortgage Outstanding
1	Eastwood Village	Stockbridge, GA	12/12/2013	\$25,957	\$19,785
2	Monterey Village	Jonesboro, GA	12/12/2013	11,501	9,193
3	Hidden Creek	Morrow, GA	12/12/2013	5,098	3,619
4	Meadow Springs	College Park, GA	12/12/2013	13,116	10,180
5	Meadow View	College Park, GA	12/12/2013	14,354	11,141
6	Peachtree Landing	Fairburn, GA	12/12/2013	17,224	13,575
7	Taco Bell, MO	Marshall, MO	6/4/2014	1,405	—
				\$88,655	\$67,493

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, \$19,027 of debt that was previously held at UPH Property Holdings, LLC was assumed by United Property REIT Corp.

The Board of Directors set the fair value of our investment in UPH at \$24,566 as of June 30, 2014, a premium of \$426 from its amortized cost.

Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc.

Valley Electric is a leading provider of specialty electrical services in the state of Washington and is among the top 50 electrical contractors in the U.S. The company, with its headquarters in Everett, Washington, offers a comprehensive array of contracting services, primarily for commercial, industrial, and transportation infrastructure applications, including new installation, engineering and design, design-build, traffic lighting and signalization, low to medium voltage power distribution, construction management, energy management and control systems, 24-hour electrical maintenance and testing, as well as special projects and tenant improvement services. Valley Electric was founded in 1982 by the Ward family, who held the company until the end of 2012.

On December 31, 2012, Valley Electric Holdings II, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc., and management acquired 100% of the outstanding shares of Valley Electric Company of Mount Vernon, Inc. We funded the recapitalization of Valley Electric with \$42,572 of debt and \$9,526 of equity financing. Through the recapitalization, we acquired a controlling interest in Valley Electric for \$7,449 in cash and 4,141,547 unregistered shares of our common stock. As of June 30, 2014, we control 96.3% of the common equity.

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, \$20,471 of debt that was previously held at Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc. was assumed by Valley Electric Company, Inc. and the remaining \$16,754 of holding company debt was converted into additional equity investment.

Due to soft operating results, the Board of Directors decreased the fair value of our investment in Valley Electric to \$33,556 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$23,304 from its amortized cost, compared to being valued at cost at June 30, 2013.

Wolf Energy Holdings Inc.

Wolf is a holding company formed to hold 100% of the outstanding membership interests of each of Coalbed and AEH. The membership interests of Coalbed and AEH, which were previously owned by Manx, were assigned to Wolf Energy Holdings effective June 30, 2012. The purpose of assignment was to remove those activities from Manx deemed non-core by the Manx convertible debt investors who were not interested in funding those operations. In addition, effective June 29, 2012 C&J Cladding Holding Company, Inc. ("C&J Holdings") merged with and into Wolf Energy Holdings, with Wolf Energy Holdings as the surviving entity. At the time of the merger, C&J Holdings held the remaining undistributed proceeds from the sale of its membership interests in C&J Cladding, LLC. The merger was effectuated in connection with the broader simplification of our energy investment holdings.

On April 15, 2013, assets previously held by H&M Oil & Gas, LLC ("H&M") were assigned to Wolf Energy, LLC ("Wolf Energy") in exchange for a \$66,000 term loan secured by the assets. Our cost basis in this loan of \$44,632 was determined in accordance with ASC 310-40, Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors, and is equal to the fair value of assets at the time of transfer and we recorded a realized loss of \$19,647 in connection with the foreclosure on the assets. On May 17, 2013, Wolf Energy sold certain of the assets that had been previously held by H&M that were located in Martin County to Hibernia for \$66,000. Proceeds from the sale were primarily used to repay the loan and net profits interest receivable due to us and we recognized as a realized gain of \$11,826 partially offsetting the

previously recorded loss. We received \$3,960 of structuring

57

---

and advisory fees from Wolf Energy during the year ended June 30, 2013 related to the sale and \$991 under the net profits interest agreement which was recognized as other income during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013.

The Board of Directors set the fair value of our investment in Wolf Energy Holdings at \$3,599 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$4,442 from its amortized cost, compared to the \$3,091 unrealized depreciation recorded at June 30, 2013. Equity positions in the portfolio are susceptible to potentially significant changes in value, both increases as well as decreases, due to changes in operating results. Seven of our controlled companies, AIRMALL, Ajax, CP Energy, First Tower, Gulf Coast, Harbortouch and Valley Electric, experienced such volatility and experienced fluctuations in valuations during the year ended June 30, 2014. See above for discussion regarding the fluctuations in AIRMALL, Ajax, First Tower, and Valley Electric. The value of Gulf Coast decreased to \$14,459 as of June 30, 2014, a discount of \$28,991 to its amortized cost, compared to the \$9,241 unrealized depreciation recorded at June 30, 2013 due to a decline in operating results. The value of Harbortouch increased to \$291,314 as of June 30, 2014, a premium of \$12,620 to its amortized cost. The value of CP Energy increased to \$130,119 as of June 30, 2014, a premium of \$16,618 to its amortized cost. Eight of the other controlled investments have been valued at discounts to the original investment. Nine of the other control investments are valued at the original investment amounts or higher. Overall, at June 30, 2014, control investments are valued at \$78,788 below their amortized cost.

We hold one affiliate investment at June 30, 2014. Our affiliate portfolio company did not experience a significant change in valuation during the year ended June 30, 2014.

With the non-control/non-affiliate investments, generally, there is less volatility related to our total investments because our equity positions tend to be smaller than with our control/affiliate investments, and debt investments are generally not as susceptible to large swings in value as equity investments. For debt investments, the fair value is generally limited on the high side to each loan's par value, plus any prepayment premia that could be imposed. Many of the debt investments in this category have not experienced a significant change in value, as they were previously valued at or near par value. Non-control/non-affiliate investments did not experience significant changes in valuation and are generally performing as expected or better than expected. Two of our Non-control/non-affiliate investments, Stryker Energy, LLC ("Stryker") and Wind River Resources Corporation ("Wind River"), are valued at a discount to amortized cost due to a decline in the operating results of the operating companies from those originally underwritten. In June 2014, New Century Transportation, Inc. ("NCT") filed for bankruptcy. As we hold a second lien position and do not expect liquidation proceeds to exceed the first lien liability, we decreased the fair value of our debt investment to zero. Overall, at June 30, 2014, other non-control/non-affiliate investments are valued at \$52,073 above their amortized cost, excluding our investments in NCT, Stryker and Wind River, as the remaining companies are generally performing as or better than expected.

#### Capitalization

Our investment activities are capital intensive and the availability and cost of capital is a critical component of our business. We capitalize our business with a combination of debt and equity. Our debt as of June 30, 2014 consists of: a Revolving Credit Facility availing us of the ability to borrow debt subject to borrowing base determinations; Convertible Notes which we issued in December 2010, February 2011, April 2012, August 2012, December 2012 and April 2014; Public Notes which we issued in May 2012, March 2013 and April 2014; and Prospect Capital InterNotes® which we may issue from time to time. Our equity capital is comprised entirely of common equity. The following table shows the Revolving Credit Facility, Convertible Notes, Public Notes and Prospect Capital InterNotes® maximum draw amounts and outstanding borrowings as of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013:

	June 30, 2014		June 30, 2013	
	Maximum Draw Amount	Amount Outstanding	Maximum Draw Amount	Amount Outstanding
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 857,500	\$ 92,000	\$ 552,500	\$ 124,000
Convertible Notes	1,247,500	1,247,500	847,500	847,500
Public Notes	647,881	647,881	347,725	347,725
Prospect Capital InterNotes®	785,670	785,670	363,777	363,777
Total	\$ 3,538,551	\$ 2,773,051	\$ 2,111,502	\$ 1,683,002



The following table shows the contractual maturities of our Revolving Credit Facility, Convertible Notes, Public Notes and Prospect Capital InterNotes® as of June 30, 2014:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	3 – 5 Years	After 5 Years
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 92,000	\$—	\$ 92,000	\$—	\$—
Convertible Notes	1,247,500	—	317,500	530,000	400,000
Public Notes	647,881	—	—	—	647,881
Prospect Capital InterNotes®	785,670	—	8,859	261,456	515,355
Total Contractual Obligations	\$ 2,773,051	\$—	\$ 418,359	\$ 791,456	\$ 1,563,236

The following table shows the contractual maturities of our Revolving Credit Facility, Convertible Notes, Public Notes and Prospect Capital InterNotes® as of June 30, 2013:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	3 – 5 Years	After 5 Years
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 124,000	\$—	\$—	\$ 124,000	\$—
Convertible Notes	847,500	—	150,000	297,500	400,000
Public Notes	347,725	—	—	—	347,725
Prospect Capital InterNotes®	363,777	—	—	—	363,777
Total Contractual Obligations	\$ 1,683,002	\$—	\$ 150,000	\$ 421,500	\$ 1,111,502

We have and expect to continue to fund a portion of our cash needs through borrowings from banks, issuances of senior securities, including secured, unsecured and convertible debt securities, or issuances of common equity. For flexibility, we maintain a universal shelf registration statement that allows for the public offering and sale of our debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, and warrants and units to purchase such securities in an amount up to \$5,000,000 less issuances to date. As of June 30, 2014, we can issue up to \$3,691,792 of additional debt and equity securities in the public market under this shelf registration. We may from time to time issue securities pursuant to the shelf registration statement or otherwise pursuant to private offerings. The issuance of debt or equity securities will depend on future market conditions, funding needs and other factors and there can be no assurance that any such issuance will occur or be successful.

Each of our Unsecured Notes are our general, unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any of our subordinated indebtedness. As a result, the Unsecured Notes are effectively subordinated to our existing secured indebtedness, such as our credit facility, and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and structurally subordinated to any existing and future liabilities and other indebtedness of any of our subsidiaries.

#### Revolving Credit Facility

On March 27, 2012, we closed on an expanded five-year \$650,000 revolving credit facility with a syndicate of lenders through PCF (the “2012 Facility”). The lenders have extended commitments of \$857,500 under the 2012 Facility as of June 30, 2014, which was increased to \$877,500 in July 2014 (see “Recent Developments”). The 2012 Facility includes an accordion feature which allows commitments to be increased up to \$1,000,000 in the aggregate. The revolving period of the 2012 Facility extends through March 2015, with an additional two year amortization period (with distributions allowed) after the completion of the revolving period. During such two year amortization period, all principal payments on the pledged assets will be applied to reduce the balance. At the end of the two year amortization period, the remaining balance will become due, if required by the lenders.

The 2012 Facility contains restrictions pertaining to the geographic and industry concentrations of funded loans, maximum size of funded loans, interest rate payment frequency of funded loans, maturity dates of funded loans and minimum equity requirements. The 2012 Facility also contains certain requirements relating to portfolio performance, including required minimum



portfolio yield and limitations on delinquencies and charge-offs, violation of which could result in the early termination of the 2012 Facility. The 2012 Facility also requires the maintenance of a minimum liquidity requirement. As of June 30, 2014, we were in compliance with the applicable covenants.

Interest on borrowings under the 2012 Facility is one-month Libor plus 275 basis points with no minimum Libor floor. Additionally, the lenders charge a fee on the unused portion of the 2012 Facility equal to either 50 basis points, if at least half of the credit facility is drawn, or 100 basis points otherwise. The 2012 Facility requires us to pledge assets as collateral in order to borrow under the credit facility. As of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013, we had \$780,620 and \$473,508, respectively, available to us for borrowing under the 2012 Facility, of which the amount outstanding was \$92,000 and \$124,000, respectively. As additional eligible investments are transferred to PCF and pledged under the 2012 Facility, PCF will generate additional availability up to the current commitment amount of \$877,500. At June 30, 2014, the investments used as collateral for the 2012 Facility had an aggregate fair value of \$1,535,476, which represents 24.1% of our total investments and money market funds. These assets are held and owned by PCF, a bankruptcy remote special purpose entity, and as such, these investments are not available to our general creditors. The release of any assets from PCF requires the approval of the facility agent.

In connection with the origination and amendments of the 2012 Facility, we incurred \$14,154 of fees, including \$1,319 of fees carried over from the previous facility, which are being amortized over the term of the facility in accordance with ASC 470-50, Debt Modifications and Extinguishments, of which \$4,883 remains to be amortized and is included within deferred financing costs on the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of June 30, 2014.

During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$12,216, \$9,082 and \$14,883, respectively, of interest costs, unused fees and amortization of financing costs on the 2012 Facility as interest expense.

#### Convertible Notes

On December 21, 2010, we issued \$150,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on December 15, 2015 (the "2015 Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2015 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per year, payable semi-annually on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning June 15, 2011. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2015 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$145,200.

On February 18, 2011, we issued \$172,500 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on August 15, 2016 (the "2016 Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2016 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.50% per year, payable semi-annually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2011. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2016 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$167,325. Between January 30, 2012 and February 2, 2012, we repurchased \$5,000 of the 2016 Notes at a price of 97.5, including commissions. The transactions resulted in our recognizing \$10 of loss in the year ended June 30, 2012.

On April 16, 2012, we issued \$130,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on October 15, 2017 (the "2017 Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2017 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year, beginning October 15, 2012. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2017 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$126,035.

On August 14, 2012, we issued \$200,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on March 15, 2018 (the "2018 Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2018 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.75% per year, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning March 15, 2013. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2018 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$193,600.

On December 21, 2012, we issued \$200,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on January 15, 2019 (the "2019 Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.875% per year, payable semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning July 15, 2013. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2019 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$193,600.



On April 11, 2014, we issued \$400,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on April 15, 2020 (the “2020 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2020 Notes bear interest at a rate of 4.75% per year, payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 each year, beginning October 15, 2014. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2020 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$387,500.

60

---

Certain key terms related to the convertible features for the 2015 Notes, the 2016 Notes, the 2017 Notes, the 2018 Notes, the 2019 Notes and the 2020 Notes (collectively, the “Convertible Notes”) are listed below.

	2015 Notes	2016 Notes	2017 Notes	2018 Notes	2019 Notes	2020 Notes
Initial conversion rate(1)	88.0902	78.3699	85.8442	82.3451	79.7766	80.6647
Initial conversion price	\$ 11.35	\$12.76	\$11.65	\$12.14	\$ 12.54	\$12.40
Conversion rate at June 30, 2014(1)(2)	89.0157	79.3176	86.9426	82.8631	79.7865	80.6647
Conversion price at June 30, 2014(2)(3)	\$ 11.23	\$12.61	\$11.50	\$12.07	\$ 12.53	\$12.40
Last conversion price calculation date	12/21/2013	2/18/2014	4/16/2014	8/14/2013	12/21/2013	4/11/2014
Dividend threshold amount (per share)(4)	\$ 0.101125	\$0.101150	\$0.101500	\$0.101600	\$ 0.110025	\$0.110525

(1) Conversion rates denominated in shares of common stock per \$1 principal amount of the Convertible Notes converted.

(2) Represents conversion rate and conversion price, as applicable, taking into account certain de minimis adjustments that will be made on the conversion date.

The conversion price in effect at June 30, 2014 was calculated on the last anniversary of the issuance and will be (3) adjusted again on the next anniversary, unless the exercise price shall have changed by more than 1% before the anniversary.

(4) The conversion rate is increased if monthly cash dividends paid to common shares exceed the monthly dividend threshold amount, subject to adjustment.

In no event will the total number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion exceed 96.8992 per \$1 principal amount of the 2015 Notes (the “conversion rate cap”), except that, to the extent we receive written guidance or a no-action letter from the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Guidance”) permitting us to adjust the conversion rate in certain instances without regard to the conversion rate cap and to make the 2015 Notes convertible into certain reference property in accordance with certain reclassifications, business combinations, asset sales and corporate events by us without regard to the conversion rate cap, we will make such adjustments without regard to the conversion rate cap and will also, to the extent that we make any such adjustment without regard to the conversion rate cap pursuant to the Guidance, adjust the conversion rate cap accordingly. We will use our commercially reasonable efforts to obtain such Guidance as promptly as practicable.

Prior to obtaining the Guidance, we will not engage in certain transactions that would result in an adjustment to the conversion rate increasing the conversion rate beyond what it would have been in the absence of such transaction unless we have engaged in a reverse stock split or share combination transaction such that in our reasonable best estimation, the conversion rate following the adjustment for such transaction will not be any closer to the conversion rate cap than it would have been in the absence of such transaction.

Upon conversion, unless a holder converts after a record date for an interest payment but prior to the corresponding interest payment date, the holder will receive a separate cash payment with respect to the notes surrendered for conversion representing accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the conversion date. Any such payment will be made on the settlement date applicable to the relevant conversion on the Convertible Notes.

No holder of Convertible Notes will be entitled to receive shares of our common stock upon conversion to the extent (but only to the extent) that such receipt would cause such converting holder to become, directly or indirectly, a beneficial owner (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) of more than 5.0% of the shares of our common stock outstanding at such time. The 5.0% limitation shall no longer apply following the effective date of any fundamental change. We will not issue any shares in connection with the conversion or redemption of the Convertible Notes which would equal or exceed 20% of the shares outstanding at the time of the transaction in accordance with NASDAQ rules.

Subject to certain exceptions, holders may require us to repurchase, for cash, all or part of their Convertible Notes upon a fundamental change at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes being repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. In

addition, upon a fundamental change that constitutes a non-stock change of control we will also pay holders an amount in cash equal to the present value of all remaining interest payments (without duplication of the foregoing amounts) on such Convertible Notes through and including the maturity date.

In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes, we incurred \$39,558 of fees which are being amortized over the terms of the notes, of which \$27,824 remains to be amortized and is included within deferred financing costs on the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of June 30, 2014.

During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$58,042, \$45,880 and \$22,197, respectively, of interest costs and amortization of financing costs on the Convertible Notes as interest expense.

## Public Notes

On May 1, 2012, we issued \$100,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on November 15, 2022 (the “2022 Notes”). The 2022 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.95% per year, payable quarterly on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2012. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2022 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$97,000.

On March 15, 2013, we issued \$250,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on March 15, 2023 (the “2023 Notes”). The 2023 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.875% per year, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning September 15, 2013. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2023 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$245,885.

On April 7, 2014, we issued \$300,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on July 15, 2019 (the “5.00% 2019 Notes”). Included in the issuance is \$45,000 of Prospect Capital InterNotes® that were exchanged for the 5.00% 2019 Notes. The 5.00% 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.00% per year, payable semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning July 15, 2014. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 5.00% 2019 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$250,775.

The 2022 Notes, the 2023 Notes and the 5.00% 2019 Notes (collectively, the “Public Notes”) are direct unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our unsecured indebtedness from time to time outstanding.

In connection with the issuance of the Public Notes, we incurred \$11,358 of fees which are being amortized over the term of the notes, of which \$10,297 remains to be amortized and is included within deferred financing costs on the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of June 30, 2014.

During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$25,988, \$11,672 and \$1,178, respectively, of interest costs and amortization of financing costs on the Public Notes as interest expense.

## Prospect Capital InterNotes®

On February 16, 2012, we entered into a Selling Agent Agreement (the “Selling Agent Agreement”) with Incapital LLC, as purchasing agent for our issuance and sale from time to time of up to \$500,000 of Prospect Capital InterNotes® (the “InterNotes® Offering”), which was increased to \$1,500,000 in May 2014. Additional agents may be appointed by us from time to time in connection with the InterNotes® Offering and become parties to the Selling Agent Agreement.

These notes are direct unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our unsecured indebtedness outstanding. Each series of notes will be issued by a separate trust. These notes bear interest at fixed interest rates and offer a variety of maturities no less than twelve months from the original date of issuance.

During the year ended June 30, 2014, we issued \$473,762 aggregate principal amount of our Prospect Capital InterNotes® for net proceeds of \$465,314. These notes were issued with stated interest rates ranging from 3.75% to 6.75% with a weighted average interest rate of 5.12%. These notes mature between October 15, 2016 and October 15, 2043. Below is a summary of the Prospect Capital InterNotes® issued during the year ended June 30, 2014:

Tenor at Origination (in years)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate Range	Weighted Average Interest Rate	Maturity Date Range
3	\$5,710	4.00%	4.00	% October 15, 2016
3.5	3,149	4.00%	4.00	% April 15, 2017
4	45,751	3.75%–4.00%	3.92	% November 15, 2017 – May 15, 2018
5	217,915	4.25%–5.00%	4.91	% July 15, 2018 – August 15, 2019
5.5	43,820	4.75%–5.00%	4.77	% February 15, 2019 – August 15, 2019
6.5	1,800	5.50%	5.50	% February 15, 2020
7	62,409	5.25%–5.75%	5.44	% July 15, 2020 – May 15, 2021
7.5	1,996	5.75%	5.75	% February 15, 2021
10	23,850	5.75%–6.50%	5.91	% January 15, 2024 – May 15, 2024
12	2,978	6.00%	6.00	% November 15, 2025 – December 15, 2025
15	2,495	6.00%	6.00	% August 15, 2028 – November 15, 2028
18	4,062	6.00%–6.25%	6.21	% July 15, 2031 – August 15, 2031
20	2,791	6.00%	6.00	% September 15, 2033 – October 15, 2033
25	34,886	6.25%–6.50%	6.39	% August 15, 2038 – May 15, 2039
30	20,150	6.50%–6.75%	6.60	% July 15, 2043 – October 15, 2043
	\$473,762			

During the year ended June 30, 2013, we issued \$343,139 aggregate principal amount of our Prospect Capital InterNotes® for net proceeds of \$334,244. These notes were issued with stated interest rates ranging from 3.28% to 6.625% with a weighted average interest rate of 5.59%. These notes mature between July 15, 2019 and June 15, 2043. Below is a summary of the Prospect Capital InterNotes® issued during the year ended June 30, 2013:

Tenor at Origination (in years)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate Range	Weighted Average Interest Rate	Maturity Date Range
7	\$190,937	4.00%–6.45%	5.35	% July 15, 2019 – June 15, 2020
10	1,489	3.28%–3.78%	3.37	% March 15, 2023 – April 15, 2023
15	15,000	5.00%	5.00	% May 15, 2028 – June 15, 2028
18	22,157	4.125%–6.00%	5.34	% December 15, 2030 – June 15, 2031
20	3,106	5.625%–5.75%	5.70	% November 15, 2032 – December 15, 2032
30	110,450	5.50%–6.625%	6.15	% November 15, 2042 – June 15, 2043
	\$343,139			

In connection with the issuance of the 5.00% 2019 Notes, \$45,000 of previously-issued Prospect Capital InterNotes® were exchanged for the 5.00% 2019 Notes. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we repaid \$6,869 aggregate principal amount of our Prospect Capital InterNotes® in accordance with the Survivor's Option, as defined in the InterNotes® Offering prospectus. Below are the Prospect Capital InterNotes® outstanding as of June 30, 2014:

Tenor at Origination (in years)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate Range	Weighted Average Interest Rate	Maturity Date Range
3	\$ 5,710	4.00%	4.00	% October 15, 2016
3.5	3,149	4.00%	4.00	% April 15, 2017
4	45,751	3.75%–4.00%	3.92	% November 15, 2017 – May 15, 2018
5	212,915	4.25%–5.00%	4.92	% July 15, 2018 – August 15, 2019
5.5	3,820	5.00%	5.00	% February 15, 2019
6.5	1,800	5.50%	5.50	% February 15, 2020
7	256,903	4.00%–6.55%	5.39	% June 15, 2019 – May 15, 2021
7.5	1,996	5.75%	5.75	% February 15, 2021
10	41,952	3.23%–7.00%	6.18	% March 15, 2022 – May 15, 2024
12	2,978	6.00%	6.00	% November 15, 2025 – December 15, 2025
15	17,465	5.00%–6.00%	5.14	% May 15, 2028 – November 15, 2028
18	25,435	4.125%–6.25%	5.49	% December 15, 2030 – August 15, 2031
20	5,847	5.625%–6.00%	5.85	% November 15, 2032 – October 15, 2033
25	34,886	6.25%–6.50%	6.39	% August 15, 2038 – May 15, 2039
30	125,063	5.50%–6.75%	6.22	% November 15, 2042 – October 15, 2043
	\$ 785,670			

Below are the Prospect Capital InterNotes® outstanding as of June 30, 2013:

Tenor at Origination (in years)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate Range	Weighted Average Interest Rate	Maturity Date Range
7	\$ 194,937	4.00%–6.55%	5.37	% June 15, 2019 – June 15, 2020
10	18,127	3.28%–7.00%	6.56	% March 15, 2022 – April 15, 2023
15	15,000	5.00%	5.00	% May 15, 2028 – June 15, 2028
18	22,157	4.125%–6.00%	5.34	% December 15, 2030 – June 15, 2031
20	3,106	5.625%–5.75%	5.70	% November 15, 2032 – December 15, 2032
30	110,450	5.50%–6.625%	6.15	% November 15, 2042 – June 15, 2043
	\$ 363,777			

In connection with the issuance of the Prospect Capital InterNotes®, we incurred \$20,235 of fees which are being amortized over the term of the notes, of which \$18,889 remains to be amortized and is included within deferred financing costs on the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of June 30, 2014.

During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$33,857, \$9,707 and \$276, respectively, of interest costs and amortization of financing costs on the Prospect Capital InterNotes® as interest expense.

#### Net Asset Value

During the year ended June 30, 2014, we issued \$1,045,856 of additional equity, net of underwriting and offering costs, by issuing 94,789,672 shares of our common stock. The following table shows the calculation of net asset value per share as of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013:

	June 30, 2014	June 30, 2013
Net assets	\$3,618,182	\$2,656,494
Shares of common stock issued and outstanding	342,626,637	247,836,965
Net asset value per share	\$ 10.56	\$ 10.72



## Results of Operations

Net increase in net assets resulting from operations for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$319,020, \$220,856 and \$190,904, respectively, representing \$1.06, \$1.07 and \$1.67 per weighted average share, respectively. During the year ended June 30, 2014, the decrease is primarily due to a \$32,300, or \$0.38 per weighted average share, decline in net investment income primarily due to a decrease in dividend income from our investment in Energy Solutions, a decrease in the average rate of interest earned on investments, a decline in structuring fee income (during the quarter ended June 30, 2014) and an increase in interest expense due to additional debt financing. (See "Investment Income" for further discussion of dividend and structuring fee income.) The decline in net investment income is partially offset by a \$65,865, or \$0.37 per weighted average share, favorable decrease in our net realized losses and net change in unrealized depreciation on investments. (See "Net Realized Losses and Net Decrease in Net Assets from Changes in Unrealized Depreciation" for further discussion.)

While we seek to maximize gains and minimize losses, our investments in portfolio companies can expose our capital to risks greater than those we may anticipate. These companies are typically not issuing securities rated investment grade, have limited resources, have limited operating history, have concentrated product lines or customers, are generally private companies with limited operating information available and are likely to depend on a small core of management talents. Changes in any of these factors can have a significant impact on the value of the portfolio company.

### Investment Income

We generate revenue in the form of interest income on the debt securities that we own, dividend income on any common or preferred stock that we own, and fees generated from the structuring of new deals. Our investments, if in the form of debt securities, will typically have a term of one to ten years and bear interest at a fixed or floating rate. To the extent achievable, we will seek to collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets. We also may acquire minority or majority equity interests in our portfolio companies, which may pay cash or in-kind dividends on a recurring or otherwise negotiated basis. In addition, we may generate revenue in other forms including prepayment penalties and possibly consulting fees. Any such fees generated in connection with our investments are recognized as earned.

Investment income, which consists of interest income, including accretion of loan origination fees and prepayment penalty fees, dividend income and other income, including settlement of net profits interests, overriding royalty interests and structuring fees, was \$712,291, \$576,336 and \$320,910 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. During the year ended June 30, 2014, the increase in investment income is primarily the result of a larger income producing portfolio. During the year ended June 30, 2013, the increase in investment income is primarily the result of a larger income producing portfolio, increased structuring, advisory and amendment fees from the deployment of additional capital in revenue-producing assets, make-whole fees from Energy Solutions for early repayment of our outstanding loan, and increased dividends received from Energy Solutions and R-V.

The following table describes the various components of investment income and the related levels of debt investments:

	Year Ended June 30,			
	2014	2013	2012	
Interest income	\$ 613,741	\$ 435,455	\$ 219,536	
Dividend income	26,837	82,705	64,881	
Other income	71,713	58,176	36,493	
Total investment income	\$ 712,291	\$ 576,336	\$ 320,910	
Average debt principal of performing investments	\$ 4,886,846	\$ 2,878,421	\$ 1,466,703	
Weighted average interest rate earned on performing assets	12.56	% 15.13	% 14.97	%

Average interest income producing assets have increased from \$1,466,703 for the year ended June 30, 2012 to \$2,878,421 for the year ended June 30, 2013 to \$4,886,846 for the year ended June 30, 2014. The average yield on interest bearing performing assets decreased from 15.1% for the year ended June 30, 2013 to 12.6% for the year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in annual returns during the comparable period is primarily due to a decline in



prepayment penalty income driven by a \$14,731 decrease in the make-whole fees we received from Energy Solutions. The decrease in our current yield is primarily due to originations at lower rates than our average existing portfolio yield. Excluding the adjustment for make-whole fees our annual return would have been 14.1% for the year ended June 30, 2013.

Investment income is also generated from dividends and other income. Dividend income decreased from \$82,705 for the year ended June 30, 2013 to \$26,837 for the year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in dividend income is primarily attributed to a \$53,820 decrease in the level of dividends received from our investment in Energy Solutions. The sale of Gas Solutions by Energy Solutions resulted in significant earnings and profits, as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, at Energy Solutions for calendar year 2012. As a result, distributions from Energy Solutions to us were recognized as dividend income, in accordance with ASC 946, Financial Services—Investment Companies, as cash distributions are received from Energy Solutions to the extent there are earnings and profits sufficient to support such recognition. As a result, we received dividends from Energy Solutions of \$53,820 during the year ended June 30, 2013. No such dividends were received during the year ended June 30, 2014 related to our investment in Energy Solutions. The decrease in dividend income is also attributed to a \$23,361 decrease in the level of dividends received from our investment in R-V. We received dividends from R-V of \$1,100 and \$24,462 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The \$24,462 of dividends received from R-V during the year ended June 30, 2013 include a \$11,073 distribution as part of R-V's recapitalization in November 2012 for which we provided an additional \$9,500 of senior secured financing. The decrease in dividend income is further attributed to a \$2,945 decrease in dividends received from our investment in American Gilsonite Company ("AGC"). We received dividends of \$2,945 from AGC during the year ended June 30, 2013. No such dividends were received during the year ended June 30, 2014 related to our investment in AGC. The decrease in dividend income was partially offset by dividends of \$12,000, \$4,841 and \$5,000 received from our investments in AIRMALL, Credit Central and Nationwide, respectively, during the year ended June 30, 2014. The dividends received from Credit Central and Nationwide include distributions as part of follow-on financings in March 2014 for which we provided an additional \$6,500 of financing, as discussed above. No dividends were received from AIRMALL, Credit Central or Nationwide during the year ended June 30, 2013.

Dividend income increased from \$64,881 for the year ended June 30, 2012 to \$82,705 for the year ended June 30, 2013. This \$17,824 increase in dividend income is primarily attributed to an increase in the level of dividends received from our investments in Energy Solutions and R-V due to increased profits generated by the portfolio companies. We received dividends from Energy Solutions of \$53,820 and \$47,850 during the years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2012, respectively. The sale of Gas Solutions by Energy Solutions has resulted in significant earnings and profits, as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, at Energy Solutions for calendar year 2012. We received dividends from R-V of \$24,462 and \$283 during the years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2012, respectively. The \$24,462 of dividends received from R-V during the year ended June 30, 2013 include a \$11,073 distribution as part of R-V's recapitalization in November 2012 for which we provided an additional \$9,500 of senior secured financing. The increases in dividend income from our investments in Energy Solutions and R-V were offset by a reduction in dividends received from NRG. We received dividends from NRG of \$15,011 during the year ended June 30, 2012. There were no dividends from NRG received during the year ended June 30, 2013 as NRG has been sold.

Other income has come primarily from structuring fees, overriding royalty interests, and settlement of net profits interests. Income from other sources increased from \$58,176 for the year ended June 30, 2013 to \$71,713 for the year ended June 30, 2014. The increase is primarily due to a \$4,998 increase in structuring fees, \$5,825 of legal cost reimbursement from a litigation settlement which had been expensed in prior years, and a \$1,771 increase in royalty interests from our controlled investments, particularly APH, Credit Central, First Tower, Nationwide, NPH and UPH. During the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, we recognized structuring fees of \$57,697 and \$52,699, respectively, from new originations, restructurings and follow-on investments. Included within the \$57,697 of structuring fees recognized during the year ended June 30, 2014 is an \$8,000 fee from First Tower Delaware related to the renegotiation and expansion of First Tower's third party revolver for which a fee was received in December 2013. The remaining \$49,697 of structuring fees recognized during the year ended June 30, 2014 resulted from follow-on investments and new originations, primarily from our investments in Echelon, Harbortouch, IWCO and Matrixx. Income from other sources increased from \$36,493 for the year ended June 30, 2012 to \$58,176 for the year ended June 30, 2013. The increase is primarily due to \$52,699 of structuring fees recognized during the year ended June 30, 2013 primarily from our investments in APH, Arctic Glacier, Broder, InterDent, Progrexion, Ryan, TransPlace, USC

and Wolf, in comparison to \$26,443 of structuring fees recognized during the year ended June 30, 2012. The increase in structuring fees is partially offset by a decrease in advisory fees recognized during the year ended June 30, 2013 from our investments in Energy Solutions and NRG. We received \$8,783 of advisory fees from Energy Solutions and NRG during the year ended June 30, 2012. No such fee was received during the year ended June 30, 2013. The remaining increase is primarily due to \$4,122 of royalty income recognized during the year ended June 30, 2013 primarily from First Tower and Wolf, in comparison to \$224 of royalty income recognized during the year ended June 30, 2012.

While we were in discussions with the SEC regarding consolidation, we elected to suspend our debt and equity raising activities for the remainder of the quarter and continuing through the filing of this Form 10-K. This curtailment of capital raising activities suppressed our levels of origination and growth in the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. While structuring fees increased from the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013 to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, the reduction in originations in the quarter ended June 30, 2014 suppressed our level of structuring fees recognized and reduced our earnings for the quarter. Originations were \$1,343,356 in the quarter ended March 31, 2014 versus \$444,104 in the quarter ended June 30, 2014. As a result, structuring fees fell from \$24,659 in the quarter ended March 31, 2014 to \$5,026 in the quarter ended June 30, 2014.

#### Operating Expenses

Our primary operating expenses consist of investment advisory fees (base management and income incentive fees), borrowing costs, legal and professional fees and other operating and overhead-related expenses. These expenses include our allocable portion of overhead under the Administration Agreement with Prospect Administration under which Prospect Administration provides administrative services and facilities for us. Our investment advisory fees compensate Prospect Capital Management (the "Investment Adviser") for its work in identifying, evaluating, negotiating, closing and monitoring our investments. We bear all other costs and expenses of our operations and transactions. Operating expenses were \$355,068, \$251,412 and \$134,226 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The base management fee was \$108,990, \$69,800 and \$35,836 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increases are directly related to our growth in total assets. For the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we incurred \$89,306, \$81,231 and \$46,671 of income incentive fees, respectively. These increases are driven by corresponding increases in pre-incentive fee net investment income from \$233,355 for the year ended June 30, 2012 to \$406,155 for the year ended June 30, 2013 to \$446,529 for the year ended June 30, 2014, primarily due to an increase in interest income from a larger asset base. No capital gains incentive fee has yet been incurred pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement.

During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we incurred \$130,103, \$76,341 and \$38,534, respectively, of expenses related to our Revolving Credit Facility, Convertible Notes, Public Notes and Prospect Capital InterNotes® (collectively, our "Notes"). These expenses are related directly to the leveraging capacity put into place for each of those periods and the levels of indebtedness actually undertaken in those periods. The table below describes the various expenses of our Notes and the related indicators of leveraging capacity and indebtedness during these periods.

	Year Ended June 30,			
	2014	2013	2012	
Interest on borrowings	\$ 111,900	\$ 62,657	\$ 27,346	
Amortization of deferred financing costs	11,491	8,232	8,511	
Accretion of discount on Public Notes	156	50	—	
Facility commitment fees	6,556	5,402	2,677	
Total interest and credit facility expenses	\$ 130,103	\$ 76,341	\$ 38,534	
Average principal debt outstanding	\$ 1,982,054	\$ 1,066,368	\$ 502,038	
Weighted average stated interest rate on borrowings(1)	5.65	% 5.88	% 5.45	%
Weighted average interest rate on borrowings(2)	6.23	% 6.65	% 7.14	%
Revolving Credit Facility amount at beginning of year	\$ 552,500	\$ 492,500	\$ 325,000	

(1) Includes only the stated interest expense.

(2) Includes the stated interest expense, amortization of deferred financing costs, accretion of discount on Public Notes and commitment fees on the undrawn portion of our Revolving Credit Facility.

The increase in interest expense for the year ended June 30, 2014 is primarily due to the issuance of additional Prospect Capital InterNotes®, the 2019 Notes, the 5.00% 2019 Notes, the 2020 Notes, and the 2023 Notes for which we incurred an incremental \$49,101 of collective interest expense, respectively. The weighted average interest rate on borrowings (excluding amortization, accretion and undrawn facility fees) decreased from 5.88% for the year ended June 30, 2013 to 5.65% for the year ended June 30, 2014. This decrease is primarily due to issuances of debt at lower

coupon rates. For example, the weighted average interest rate on our Prospect Capital InterNotes® decreased from 5.65% as of June 30, 2013 to 5.38% as of June 30, 2014.

The allocation of overhead expense from Prospect Administration was \$14,373, \$8,737 and \$6,848 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. As our portfolio continues to grow, we expect Prospect Administration to continue to increase the size of its administrative and financial staff. During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, Prospect Administration received payments of \$7,582, \$1,394, and \$1,092 directly from our controlled portfolio companies for legal, tax and portfolio level accounting services. We were given a credit for these payments as a reduction of the administrative services cost payable by us to Prospect Administration. Had Prospect Administration not received these payments, Prospect Administration's charges for its administrative services would have increased by these amounts.

Excise tax decreased from an expense of \$6,500 for the year ended June 30, 2013 to a benefit of \$4,200 for the year ended June 30, 2014. As of June 30, 2013, we accrued \$5,000 as an estimate of the excise tax due for continuing to retain a portion of our annual taxable income for the calendar year ended December 31, 2013. We previously paid \$4,500 for the undistributed ordinary income retained at December 31, 2012. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we amended our excise tax returns resulting in the \$4,200 reversal of previously recognized expense and we recorded a \$2,200 prepaid asset for the amount our \$4,500 excise tax payment exceeded the excise tax liability estimated through June 30, 2014. There was no excise tax expense for the year ended June 30, 2012.

Total operating expenses, net of investment advisory fees, interest and credit facility expenses, allocation of overhead from Prospect Administration and excise tax ("Other Operating Expenses") were \$16,496, \$8,803 and \$6,337 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increase of \$7,693 during the year ended June 30, 2014 is primarily due to an increase in our investor relations expense which is included within other general and administrative expenses. Investor relations expense increased due to increased proxy costs incurred for our larger investor base. The increase of \$2,466 during the year ended June 30, 2013 is primarily the result of a \$1,000 insurance claim settlement for legal fees expensed in previous periods which reduced legal fees in the year ended June 30, 2012.

#### Net Investment Income

Net investment income was \$357,223, \$324,924 and \$186,684 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively (\$1.19, \$1.57 and \$1.63 per weighted average share, respectively). The \$32,299 increase during the year ended June 30, 2014 is primarily the result of a \$135,955 increase in investment income partially offset by a \$103,656 increase in operating expenses. The \$0.38 per weighted average share decrease in net investment income for the year ended June 30, 2014 is primarily due to a \$0.31 per weighted average share decrease in dividend income primarily due to a decline in the level of dividends received from our investment in Energy Solutions. The \$138,240 increase in net investment income during the year ended June 30, 2013 is primarily the result of a \$255,426 increase in investment income partially offset by a \$117,186 increase in operating expenses. The \$0.06 per weighted average share decrease in net investment income for the year ended June 30, 2013 is primarily due to an increase in excise taxes and higher levels of cash awaiting deployment. (Refer to "Investment Income" and "Operating Expenses" above for further discussion.)

#### Net Realized Gains (Losses)

Net realized gains (losses) were \$(3,346), \$(26,234) and \$36,588 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The net realized loss during the year ended June 30, 2014 was due primarily to realized losses of \$7,853 and \$1,669 related to the sale of our investments in NBS and ICON, respectively. These losses were partially offset by a distribution of \$3,252 related to our investment in NRG for which we realized a gain of the same amount; a \$1,183 gain realized when the subordinated notes from Apidos CLO VIII were called in October 2013; \$954 gains received from the release of escrowed amounts due to us from several portfolio companies; and \$762 gains realized on sales of other investments described above in "Portfolio Investment Activity."

The net realized loss for the year ended June 30, 2013 was primarily due to the sale of New Meatco Provisions, LLC (realized loss of \$10,814), the other-than-temporary impairment of ICS (realized loss of \$12,117) and restructuring of the H&M debt in conjunction with the foreclosure on the assets of H&M (realized loss of \$19,647). These losses were partially offset by net realized gains from the sale of our assets in Wolf Energy (realized gain of \$11,826), assets formerly held by H&M, and distributions received from our escrow receivable account, primarily NRG (realized gains of \$3,252).

#### Net Decrease in Net Assets from Changes in Unrealized Depreciation

Net decrease in net assets from changes in unrealized depreciation was \$34,857, \$77,834 and \$32,368 for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The variability in results is primarily due to the valuation of equity positions in our portfolio susceptible to significant changes in value, both increases as well as decreases, due to operating results. For the year ended June 30, 2014, the \$34,857 net change in unrealized depreciation was driven by significant write-down of our investment in NCT, which filed for bankruptcy in June 2014. As we hold a second lien position and do not expect liquidation proceeds to

68

---

exceed the first lien liability, we decreased the fair value of our debt investment in NCT to zero. We also experienced significant write-downs in our investments in AIRMALL, Ajax, Gulf Coast and Valley Electric. These instances of unrealized depreciation were partially offset by unrealized appreciation related to CP Well, First Tower, Harbortouch and our CLO equity investments. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we partially sold our debt investment in ICON at a discount and realized a loss of \$1,669, reducing the amount previously recorded as unrealized depreciation. Included within the change in net unrealized appreciation for the year ended June 30, 2014 is \$1,669 of unrealized appreciation resulting from the partial sale of ICON recognized as a realized loss.

For the year ended June 30, 2013, the \$77,834 decrease in net assets from the net change in unrealized depreciation was driven by a reduction in the fair value of our investments in Ajax, Boxercraft and First Tower because of changes in current market conditions; and Energy Solutions for which we received \$19,543 of make-whole fees for early repayment of the outstanding loan and distributions of \$53,820 during the year, which were recorded as interest and dividend income, respectively, reducing the amount previously recorded as unrealized appreciation. These instances of unrealized depreciation were partially offset by the elimination of the unrealized depreciation resulting from the H&M foreclosure mentioned above.

#### Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

For the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, our operating activities used \$1,725,387, \$1,786,208 and \$229,415 of cash, respectively. There were no investing activities for the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012. Financing activities provided \$1,656,376, \$1,868,250 and \$289,214 of cash during the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively, which included dividend payments of \$377,070, \$242,301 and \$127,564, respectively.

Our primary uses of funds have been to continue to invest in portfolio companies, through both debt and equity investments, repay outstanding borrowings and to make cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

Our primary sources of funds have been issuances of debt and equity. We have and may continue to fund a portion of our cash needs through borrowings from banks, issuances of senior securities or secondary offerings. We may also securitize a portion of our investments in unsecured or senior secured loans or other assets. Our objective is to put in place such borrowings in order to enable us to expand our portfolio. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we borrowed \$1,078,500 and made repayments totaling \$1,110,500 under our Revolving Credit Facility. As of June 30, 2014, we had \$92,000 outstanding on our Revolving Credit Facility, \$1,247,500 outstanding on our Convertible Notes, Public Notes with a carrying value of \$647,881 and \$785,670 outstanding on our Prospect Capital InterNotes®. (See "Capitalization" above.)

Undrawn committed revolvers to our portfolio companies incur commitment fees ranging from 0.00% to 2.00%. As of June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013, we have \$143,597 and \$202,518 of undrawn revolver commitments to our portfolio companies, respectively.

Our Board of Directors, pursuant to the Maryland General Corporation Law, executed Articles of Amendment to increase the number of shares authorized for issuance from 500,000,000 to 1,000,000,000 in the aggregate. The amendment became effective May 6, 2014.

On October 15, 2013, our Registration Statement on Form N-2 was declared effective by the SEC. Under this Shelf Registration Statement, we can issue up to \$3,691,792 of additional debt and equity securities in the public market as of June 30, 2014.

We also continue to generate liquidity through public and private stock offerings.

On May 8, 2013, we entered into an ATM Program with BB&T Capital Markets, BMO Capital Markets, and KeyBanc Capital Markets through which we could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, up to 45,000,000 shares of our common stock. During the period from July 5, 2013 to August 21, 2013, we sold 9,818,907 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$10.97 per share, and raised \$107,725 of gross proceeds, under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$106,654 after commissions to the broker-dealer on shares sold and offering costs. On August 22, 2013, we entered into an ATM Program with BMO Capital Markets, Goldman Sachs, KeyBanc Capital Markets, and RBC Capital Markets through which we could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, up to 45,000,000 shares of our common stock. During the period from August 29, 2013 to November 4, 2013, we sold 24,127,242 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$11.28 per share, and raised \$272,114 of gross proceeds, under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$268,997 after commissions to the broker-dealer on shares sold



and offering costs.

69

---

On November 5, 2013, we entered into an ATM Program with Barclays Capital, Goldman Sachs, KeyBanc Capital Markets, and RBC Capital Markets through which we could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, up to 50,000,000 shares of our common stock. During the period from November 12, 2013 to February 5, 2014, we sold 27,301,889 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$11.25 per share, and raised \$307,045 of gross proceeds, under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$303,540 after commissions to the broker-dealer on shares sold and offering costs.

On February 4, 2014, we entered into an ATM Program with BMO Capital Markets, BNP Paribas, Goldman Sachs, KeyBanc Capital Markets, and UBS Investment Bank through which we could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, up to 50,000,000 shares of our common stock. During the period from February 10, 2014 to April 9, 2014, we sold 21,592,715 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$11.08 per share, and raised \$239,305 of gross proceeds, under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$236,904 after commissions to the broker-dealer on shares sold and offering costs.

On April 9, 2014, we entered into an ATM Program with Barclays Capital through which we could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, up to 20,000,000 shares of our common stock. During the period from April 15, 2014 to May 2, 2014, we sold 5,213,900 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$10.93 per share, and raised \$56,995 of gross proceeds, under the ATM Program. Net proceeds were \$56,357 after commissions to the broker-dealer on shares sold and offering costs. There have been no issuances under the ATM Program subsequent to June 30, 2014.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of June 30, 2014, we did not have any off-balance sheet liabilities or other contractual obligations that are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, other than those which originate from 1) the investment advisory and management agreement and the administration agreement and 2) the portfolio companies.

#### Recent Developments

On July 11, 2014, we increased total commitments to our Revolving Credit Facility by \$10,000 to \$867,500 in the aggregate.

On July 22, 2014, Injured Workers Pharmacy, LLC repaid the \$22,678 loan receivable to us.

On July 23, 2014, Correctional Healthcare Holding Company, Inc. repaid the \$27,100 loan receivable to us.

On July 23, 2014, we increased total commitments to our Revolving Credit Facility by \$10,000 to \$877,500 in the aggregate.

On July 24, 2014, we issued 98,503 shares of our common stock in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan.

On July 28, 2014, Tectum Holdings, Inc. repaid the \$10,000 loan receivable to us.

On August 1, 2014, we sold our investments in AMU Holdings Inc. and Airmall Inc. for net proceeds of \$51,379. In addition, there is \$6,000 being held in escrow, of which 98% is due to Prospect, which will be recognized as a realized gain if and when received.

On August 5, 2014, we made an investment of \$39,105 to purchase 70.94% of the subordinated notes in CIFIC Funding 2014-IV, Ltd.

On August 13, 2014, we provided \$210,000 of senior secured financing, of which \$200,000 was funded at closing, to support the recapitalization of Trinity Services Group, Inc., a leading food services company in the H.I.G. Capital portfolio.

On August 14, 2014, we announced the then current conversion rate on the 2018 Notes as 83.6661 shares of common stock per \$1 principal amount of the 2018 Notes converted, which is equivalent to a conversion price of approximately \$11.95.

On August 18, 2014 and August 27, 2014, we made a combined \$11,046 investment in United Property REIT Corp. to acquire Michigan Storage, LLC, purchasing seven self-storage facilities located in Michigan. We invested \$1,657 of equity through UPH Property Holdings, LLC and \$9,389 of debt in United Property REIT Corp.

On August 21, 2014, we issued 129,435 shares of our common stock in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan.

On August 22, 2014, Byrider Systems Acquisition Corp. repaid the \$11,177 loan receivable to us.

On August 22, 2014, Capstone Logistics, LLC repaid the \$189,941 loan receivable to us.

On August 22, 2014, TriMark USA, LLC repaid the \$10,000 loan receivable to us.

On August 29, 2014, we completed the extension of the revolving credit facility (the "Facility") for Prospect Capital Funding LLC ("PCF"), a consolidated subsidiary of Prospect, extending the term 5.5 years and reducing pricing to one-month Libor plus 2.25%. The new Facility, for which \$810,000 of commitments have been closed to date, includes an accordion feature that allows the Facility, at Prospect's discretion, to accept up to a total of \$1,500,000 of commitments.

On August 29, 2014, we made a \$15,050 follow-on investment in BNN Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Biotronic NeuroNetwork) in connection with a corporate recapitalization.

On September 10, 2014 and October 6, 2014, we collectively made an \$86,090 follow-on investment in Onyx Payments (f/k/a Pegasus Business Intelligence, LP) of which part of the proceeds were used to fund an acquisition.

On September 15, 2014, Echelon Aviation LLC repaid \$37,313 of the \$78,121 loan receivable to us.

On September 18, 2014, we issued 113,020 shares of our common stock in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan.

On September 24, 2014, we announced the declaration of monthly dividends in the following amount and with the following date:

\$0.110625 per share for January 2015 to holders of record on January 30, 2015 with a payment date of February 19, 2015.

On September 26, 2014, we provided \$215,000 of senior secured financing, of which \$202,500 was funded at closing, to Pacific World Corporation, a supplier of nail and beauty care products to food, drug, mass, and value retail channels worldwide.

On September 26, 2014, we made a secured second lien investment of \$144,000 to support the recapitalization of Progrexion Holdings, Inc. As part of the recapitalization, we received a repayment of the \$436,647 loan receivable to us.

On September 29, 2014, we made a \$22,618 follow-on investment in United Property REIT Corp. to acquire Canterbury Green, a multi-family property located in Fort Wayne, Indiana. We invested \$3,393 of equity through UPH Property Holdings, LLC and \$19,225 of debt in United Property REIT Corp.

On September 30, 2014, we made a \$26,431 follow-on investment in Harbortouch Payments, LLC to support an acquisition.

On September 30, 2014, we made a \$42,200 follow-on investment in PrimeSport, Inc. to fund a dividend recapitalization.

On September 30, 2014, we made a \$22,216 follow-on investment in United Property REIT Corp. to acquire the Cortland Columbus Ohio Portfolio, a portfolio of eight multi-family residential properties located in Ohio. We invested \$3,316 of equity through UPH Property Holdings, LLC and \$18,900 of debt in United Property REIT Corp.

On September 30, 2014, we made a \$938 follow-on investment in the equity of Nationwide Acceptance LLC.

On October 3, 2014, we sold our \$35,000 investment in Babson CLO Ltd. 2011-I.

On October 7, 2014, Grocery Outlet, Inc. repaid the \$14,457 loan receivable to us.

On October 8, 2014, we made a \$65,000 investment in Capstone Logistics, LLC, a logistics services portfolio company.

On October 9, 2014, we made an investment of \$50,743 to purchase 83.60% of the subordinated notes in Babson CLO Ltd. 2014-III.

On October 10, 2014, Ajax Rolled Ring & Machine, LLC repaid the \$19,337 loan receivable to us.

In addition to the transactions noted above, during the period from July 1, 2014 through October 10, 2014, we made 13 follow-on investments in National Property REIT Corp. totaling \$67,500 to support the online lending initiative. We invested \$10,125 of equity through NPH Property Holdings, LLC and \$57,375 of debt in National Property REIT Corp.

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

##### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-K, ASC 946, Financial Services—Investment Companies ("ASC 946"), and Articles 6 and 12 of Regulation S-X. The financial results

of our portfolio investments are not consolidated in the financial statements.

#### Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made in the presentation of prior consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes to conform to the presentation as of and for the year ended June 30, 2014.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of income, expenses, and gains and losses during the reported period. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets, creditworthiness of our portfolio companies and any other parameters used in determining these estimates could cause actual results to differ, and these differences could be material.

#### Basis of Consolidation

Under the 1940 Act, the regulations pursuant to Article 6 of Regulation S-X and ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating any entity other than another investment company or an operating company which provides substantially all of its services to benefit us. Our consolidated financial statements include our accounts and the accounts of PCF and PSBL, our wholly-owned, closely-managed subsidiaries that are also investment companies. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

On May 6, 2014, we announced in our filing on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2014 that the SEC Staff had asserted certain of our wholly-owned holding companies were investment companies, such companies were required to be consolidated in our historical financial results and financial position, and restatement of such financial statements was needed. At that time, we disclosed that we disagreed with the views of the SEC Staff and wished to appeal the conclusion through the Office of the Chief Accountant. On June 10, 2014, based on those discussions with the Office of the Chief Accountant, we concluded the following:

• Our historical non-consolidation of wholly-owned and substantially wholly-owned holding companies did not require restatement of our prior period financial statements.

Upon our adoption of ASU 2013-08 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we will begin consolidating on a prospective basis certain of our wholly-owned and substantially wholly-owned holding companies formed by us in order to facilitate our investment strategy.

The following companies will be consolidated: AMU Holdings Inc.; APH Property Holdings, LLC; Arctic Oilfield Equipment USA, Inc.; CCPI Holdings Inc.; CP Holdings of Delaware LLC; Credit Central Holdings of Delaware, LLC; Energy Solutions Holdings Inc.; First Tower Holdings of Delaware LLC; Harbortouch Holdings of Delaware Inc.; MITY Holdings of Delaware Inc.; Nationwide Acceptance Holdings LLC; NMMB Holdings, Inc.; NPH Property Holdings, LLC; STI Holding, Inc.; UPH Property Holdings, LLC; Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc.; Valley Electric Holdings II, Inc.; and Wolf Energy Holdings Inc.

Any operating companies owned by the holding companies will not be consolidated. We do not expect this consolidation to have any material effect on our financial position or results of operations.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include funds deposited with financial institutions and short-term, highly-liquid investments in money market funds. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost which approximates fair value.

### Investment Classification

We are a non-diversified company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. As defined in the 1940 Act, "Control Investments" are those where there is the ability or power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of a company. Control is generally deemed to exist when a company or individual possesses or has the right to acquire within 60 days or less, a beneficial ownership of 25% or more of the voting securities of an investee company. Under the 1940 Act, "Affiliate Investments" are defined by a lesser degree of influence and are deemed to exist through the possession outright or via the right to acquire within 60 days or less, beneficial ownership of 5% or more of the outstanding voting securities of another person. "Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments" are those that are neither Control Investments nor Affiliate Investments.

Investments are recognized when we assume an obligation to acquire a financial instrument and assume the risks for gains or losses related to that instrument. Investments are derecognized when we assume an obligation to sell a financial instrument and forego the risks for gains or losses related to that instrument. Specifically, we record all security transactions on a trade date basis. Amounts for investments recognized or derecognized but not yet settled are reported as receivables for investments sold and payables for investments purchased, respectively, in the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

### Investment Risks

Our investments are subject to a variety of risks. Those risks include the following:

#### Market Risk

Market risk represents the potential loss that can be caused by a change in the fair value of the financial instrument.

#### Credit Risk

Credit risk represents the risk that we would incur if the counterparties failed to perform pursuant to the terms of their agreements with us.

#### Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk represents the possibility that we may not be able to rapidly adjust the size of our investment positions in times of high volatility and financial stress at a reasonable price.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk represents a change in interest rates, which could result in an adverse change in the fair value of an interest-bearing financial instrument.

#### Prepayment Risk

Many of our debt investments allow for prepayment of principal without penalty. Downward changes in interest rates may cause prepayments to occur at a faster than expected rate, thereby effectively shortening the maturity of the security and making the security less likely to be an income producing instrument.

### Investment Valuation

To value our investments, we follow the guidance of ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement ("ASC 820"), that defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in conformity with GAAP and requires disclosures about fair value measurements. In accordance with ASC 820, the fair value of our investments is defined as the price that we would receive upon selling an investment in an orderly transaction to an independent buyer in the principal or most advantageous market in which that investment is transacted.

ASC 820 classifies the inputs used to measure these fair values into the following hierarchy:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities, accessible by us at the measurement date.

Level 2: Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other observable inputs other than quoted prices.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

In all cases, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls has been determined based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Our assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to each investment.

Our Board of Directors has established procedures for the valuation of our investment portfolio. These procedures are detailed below.

Investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued at such market quotations.

For most of our investments, market quotations are not available. With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

1. Each portfolio company or investment is reviewed by our investment professionals with independent valuation firms engaged by our Board of Directors;
2. The independent valuation firms conduct independent valuations and make their own independent assessments;
3. The Audit Committee of our Board of Directors reviews and discusses the preliminary valuation of Prospect Capital Management LLC (the "Investment Adviser") and that of the independent valuation firms; and
4. The Board of Directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of the Investment Adviser, the respective independent valuation firm and the Audit Committee.

Investments are valued utilizing a yield analysis, enterprise value ("EV") analysis, net asset value analysis, liquidation analysis, discounted cash flow analysis, or a combination of methods, as appropriate. The yield analysis uses loan spreads and other relevant information implied by market data involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. Under the EV analysis, the EV of a portfolio company is first determined and allocated over the portfolio company's securities in order of their preference relative to one another (i.e., "waterfall" allocation). To determine the EV, we typically use a market multiples approach that considers relevant and applicable market trading data of guideline public companies, transaction metrics from precedent M&A transactions and/or a discounted cash flow analysis. The net asset value analysis is used to derive a value of an underlying investment (such as real estate property) by dividing a relevant earnings stream by an appropriate capitalization rate. For this purpose, we consider capitalization rates for similar properties as may be obtained from guideline public companies and/or relevant transactions. The liquidation analysis is intended to approximate the net recovery value of an investment based on, among other things, assumptions regarding liquidation proceeds based on a hypothetical liquidation of a portfolio company's assets. The discounted cash flow analysis uses valuation techniques to convert future cash flows or earnings to a range of fair values from which a single estimate may be derived utilizing an appropriate discount rate. The measurement is based on the net present value indicated by current market expectations about those future amounts.

In applying these methodologies, additional factors that we consider in fair value pricing our investments may include, as we deem relevant: security covenants, call protection provisions, and information rights; the nature and realizable value of any collateral; the portfolio company's ability to make payments; the principal markets in which the portfolio company does business; publicly available financial ratios of peer companies; the principal market; and enterprise values, among other factors.

Our investments in CLOs are classified as ASC 820 Level 3 securities and are valued using a discounted cash flow model. The valuations have been accomplished through the analysis of the CLO deal structures to identify the risk exposures from the modeling point of view. For each CLO security, the most appropriate valuation approach has been chosen from alternative approaches to ensure the most accurate valuation for such security. To value a CLO, both the assets and the liabilities of the CLO capital structure are modeled. We use a waterfall engine to store the collateral data, generate collateral cash flows from the assets based on various assumptions for the risk factors, distribute the cash flows to the liability structure based on the payment priorities, and discount them back using current market discount rates. The main risk factors are: default risk, interest rate risk, downgrade risk, and credit spread risk.





#### Valuation of Other Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

The Fair Value Option within ASC 825, Financial Instruments, specifically ASC 825-10-25, permits an entity to elect fair value as the initial and subsequent measurement attribute for eligible assets and liabilities for which the assets and liabilities are measured using another measurement attribute. For our non-investment assets and liabilities, we have elected not to value them at fair value as would be permitted by ASC 825-10-25.

#### Convertible Notes

We have recorded the Convertible Notes (see Note 5) at their contractual amounts. The Convertible Notes were analyzed for any features that would require their accounting to be bifurcated and such features were determined to be immaterial.

#### Revenue Recognition

Realized gains or losses on the sale of investments are calculated using the specific identification method.

Interest income, adjusted for amortization of premium and accretion of discount, is recorded on an accrual basis. Origination, closing and/or commitment fees associated with investments in portfolio companies are accreted into interest income over the respective terms of the applicable loans. Accretion of such purchase discounts or amortization of premiums is calculated by the effective interest method as of the purchase date and adjusted only for material amendments or prepayments. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any prepayment penalties and unamortized loan origination, closing and commitment fees are recorded as interest income. The purchase discount for portfolio investments acquired from Patriot Capital Funding, Inc. (“Patriot”) was determined based on the difference between par value and fair value as of December 2, 2009, and continues to accrete until maturity or repayment of the respective loans (see Note 3). As of June 30, 2014, the purchase discount from the assets acquired from Patriot has been fully accreted.

Loans are placed on non-accrual status when there is reasonable doubt that principal or interest will be collected. Unpaid accrued interest is generally reversed when a loan is placed on non-accrual status. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management’s judgment. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past due principal and interest is paid and in management’s judgment, are likely to remain current. As of June 30, 2014, approximately 0.1% of our total assets are in non-accrual status.

Interest income from investments in the “equity” class of security of CLO funds (typically income notes or subordinated notes) is recorded based upon an estimation of an effective yield to expected maturity utilizing assumed cash flows in accordance with ASC 325-40, Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets. We monitor the expected cash inflows from our CLO equity investments, including the expected residual payments, and the effective yield is determined and updated periodically.

Dividend income is recorded on the ex-dividend date.

Structuring fees and similar fees are recognized as income as earned, usually when paid. Structuring fees, excess deal deposits, net profits interests and overriding royalty interests are included in other income.

#### Federal and State Income Taxes

We have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company and intend to continue to comply with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code applicable to regulated investment companies. We are required to distribute at least 90% of our investment company taxable income and intend to distribute (or retain through a deemed distribution) all of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain to stockholders; therefore, we have made no provision for income taxes. The character of income and gains that we will distribute is determined in accordance with income tax regulations that may differ from GAAP. Book and tax basis differences relating to stockholder dividends and distributions and other permanent book and tax differences are reclassified to paid-in capital.

If we do not distribute (or are not deemed to have distributed) at least 98% of our annual ordinary income and 98.2% of our capital gains in the calendar year earned, we will generally be required to pay an excise tax equal to 4% of the amount by which 98% of our annual ordinary income and 98.2% of our capital gains exceed the distributions from such taxable income for the year. To the extent that we determine that our estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions from such taxable income, we accrue excise

taxes, if any, on estimated excess taxable income. We had an excise tax liability of \$1,918 for the calendar year ended December 31, 2012 and zero for the calendar year ended December 31, 2013. As of June 30, 2014, we had an accrued prepaid excise tax balance of \$2,200 because we have made estimated excise tax payments in excess of our expected excise tax liability for the calendar year ending December 31, 2014.

If we fail to satisfy the annual distribution requirement or otherwise fail to qualify as a RIC in any taxable year, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would we be required to make distributions. Distributions would generally be taxable to our individual and other non-corporate taxable stockholders as ordinary dividend income eligible for the reduced maximum rate applicable to qualified dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, provided certain holding period and other requirements are met. Subject to certain limitations under the Internal Revenue Code, corporate distributions would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. To qualify again to be taxed as a RIC in a subsequent year, we would be required to distribute to our shareholders our accumulated earnings and profits attributable to non-RIC years reduced by an interest charge of 50% of such earnings and profits payable by us as an additional tax. In addition, if we failed to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, then, in order to qualify as a RIC in a subsequent year, we would be required to elect to recognize and pay tax on any net built-in gain (the excess of aggregate gain, including items of income, over aggregate loss that would have been realized if we had been liquidated) or, alternatively, be subject to taxation on such built-in gain recognized for a period of ten years.

We follow ASC 740, Income Taxes (“ASC 740”). ASC 740 provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented, and disclosed in the consolidated financial statements. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing our tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are “more-likely-than-not” of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold are recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current year. As of June 30, 2014 and for the year then ended, we did not have a liability for any unrecognized tax benefits. Management’s determinations regarding ASC 740 may be subject to review and adjustment at a later date based upon factors including, but not limited to, an on-going analysis of tax laws, regulations and interpretations thereof. Although we file both federal and state income tax returns, our major tax jurisdiction is federal. Our tax returns for each of our federal tax years since 2010 remain subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service.

#### Dividends and Distributions

Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The amount, if any, to be paid as a monthly dividend or distribution is approved by our Board of Directors quarterly and is generally based upon our management’s estimate of our future earnings. Net realized capital gains, if any, are distributed at least annually.

#### Financing Costs

We record origination expenses related to our Revolving Credit Facility and Convertible Notes, Public Notes and Prospect Capital InterNotes® (collectively, our “Notes”), as deferred financing costs. These expenses are deferred and amortized as part of interest expense using the straight-line method for our Revolving Credit Facility and the effective interest method for our Notes, over the respective expected life or maturity.

We record registration expenses related to shelf filings as prepaid assets. These expenses consist principally of SEC registration fees, legal fees and accounting fees incurred. These prepaid assets are charged to capital upon the receipt of proceeds from an equity offering or charged to expense if no offering is completed.

#### Guarantees and Indemnification Agreements

We follow ASC 460, Guarantees (“ASC 460”). ASC 460 elaborates on the disclosure requirements of a guarantor in its interim and annual consolidated financial statements about its obligations under certain guarantees that it has issued. It also requires a guarantor to recognize, at the inception of a guarantee, for those guarantees that are covered by ASC 460, the fair value of the obligation undertaken in issuing certain guarantees.

#### Per Share Information

Net increase or decrease in net assets resulting from operations per share is calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period presented. In accordance with ASC 946, convertible securities are not considered in the calculation of net asset value per share.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2013, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2013-08, Financial Services — Investment Companies (Topic 946), Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements (“ASU 2013-08”). The update clarifies the approach to be used for determining whether an entity is an investment company and provides new

measurement and disclosure requirements. ASU 2013-08 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15,

75

---

2013. Earlier application is prohibited. The adoption of the amended guidance in ASU 2013-08 is not expected to have a significant effect on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) ("ASU 2014-09"). The update supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605, Revenue Recognition. Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The adoption of the amended guidance in ASU 2014-09 is not expected to have a significant effect on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

#### QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates and equity price risk. Some of the loans in our portfolio have floating interest rates.

We may hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options and forward contracts subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. During the year ended June 30, 2014, we did not engage in hedging activities.

#### REPORT OF MANAGEMENT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, and for performing an assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2014. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Management performed an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2014 based upon criteria in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on our assessment, management determined that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2014 based on the criteria on Internal Control—Integrated Framework (1992) issued by COSO. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended June 30, 2014 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Our management's assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2014 has been audited by BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from selling Securities pursuant to this prospectus initially to maintain balance sheet liquidity, involving repayment of debt under our credit facility, if any, investments in high quality short-term debt instruments or a combination thereof, and thereafter to make long-term investments in accordance with our investment objective. Interest on borrowings under the credit facility is one-month LIBOR plus 225 basis points, with no minimum LIBOR floor. Additionally, the lenders charge a fee on the unused portion of the credit facility equal to either 50 basis points if at least thirty-five percent of the credit facility is drawn or 100 basis points otherwise. A supplement to this prospectus relating to each offering will provide

additional detail, to the extent known at the time, regarding

76

---

the use of the proceeds from such offering including any intention to utilize proceeds to pay expenses in order to avoid sales of long-term assets.

On August 29, 2014, we completed a first closing on an expanded five-and-one-half year \$1.5 billion revolving credit facility (the "Facility") for Prospect Capital Funding LLC with reduced pricing. The new Facility, for which twenty lenders have closed on \$800 million to date, includes an accordion feature that allows the Facility, at our discretion, to accept up to a total of \$1.5 billion of commitments, an objective we target reaching with additional lenders. The Facility matures in March 2020 and is substantially similar to the terms of the prior revolving credit facility. It includes a revolving period that extends through March 2019, followed by an additional one-year amortization period, with distributions allowed to us after the completion of the revolving period. Pricing for the Facility is one-month Libor plus 2.25%, achieving 50 basis point reduction in pricing from the previous five-year facility pricing of Libor plus 2.75%. The new Facility has an investment grade Moody's rating of Aa3.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of an offering of Securities pursuant to this prospectus will be used for the above purposes within six months, depending on the availability of appropriate investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective and market conditions. In addition, we expect that there will be several offerings pursuant to this prospectus; we expect that substantially all of the proceeds from all offerings will be used within three years. Pending our new investments, we plan to invest a portion of net proceeds in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment and other general corporate purposes. The management fee payable by us will not be reduced while our assets are invested in such securities, which may generate a loss to the Company. See "Regulation—Temporary Investments" for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2014, any of our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K, or any other oral or written statements made in press releases or otherwise by or on behalf of Prospect Capital Corporation including this prospectus may contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements predict or describe our future operations, business plans, business and investment strategies and portfolio management and the performance of our investments and our investment management business. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "intends," "intend," "intended," "goal," "estimate," "estimates," "expects," "expect," "expected," "project," "projected," "projections," "plans," "seeks," "anticipates," "anticipated," "should," "could," "may," "will," "designed to," "foreseeable future," "believe," "believes," and "scheduled" and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Our actual results or outcomes may differ materially from those anticipated. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date the statement was made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. These forward-looking statements do not meet the safe harbor for forward-looking statements pursuant to Section 27A of the Securities Act. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- difficulty in obtaining financing or raising capital, especially in the current credit and equity environment;
- the level and volatility of prevailing interest rates and credit spreads, magnified by the current turmoil in the credit markets;
- adverse developments in the availability of desirable loan and investment opportunities whether they are due to competition, regulation or otherwise;
- a compression of the yield on our investments and the cost of our liabilities, as well as the level of leverage available to us;
- our regulatory structure and tax treatment, including our ability to operate as a business development company and a regulated investment company;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the ability of our Investment Adviser to locate suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments;
- authoritative generally accepted accounting principles or policy changes from such standard-setting bodies as the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Securities and Exchange Commission, Internal Revenue Service, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, and other authorities that we are subject to, as well as their counterparts in any foreign jurisdictions where we might do business; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be



regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus.

## DISTRIBUTIONS

Through March 2010, we made quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. In June 2010, we changed our distribution policy from a quarterly payment to a monthly payment. To the extent prudent and practicable, we currently intend to continue making distributions on a monthly basis. Our ability to pay distributions could be affected by future business performance, liquidity, capital needs, alternative investment opportunities and loan covenants. Our distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors. Certain amounts of the monthly distributions may from time to time be paid out of our capital rather than from earnings for the quarter as a result of our deliberate planning or by accounting reclassifications.

As a RIC, we generally are not subject to U.S. federal income tax on income and gains we distribute each taxable year to our stockholders, provided that in such taxable year, we distribute an amount equal to at least 90% of our investment company taxable income (as defined by the Code) to our stockholders. In addition, we will be subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of our ordinary income recognized during the calendar year, (ii) 98.2% of our capital gain net income, as defined by the Code, recognized for the one year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (iii) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years.

We had no excise tax liability for the calendar year ended December 31, 2013. Through June 30, 2014, we have an accrued prepaid excise tax balance of \$2.2 million because we have made estimated excise tax payments in excess of our expected excise tax liability for the calendar year ending December 31, 2014. Tax characteristics of all distributions will be reported to stockholders, as appropriate, on Form 1099-DIV after the end of the calendar year. In addition, although we currently intend to distribute realized net capital gains (which we define as net long-term capital gains in excess of short-term capital losses), if any, at least annually out of the assets legally available for such distributions, we may decide in the future to retain such capital gains for investment. In such event, the consequences of our retention of net capital gains are described under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations." We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

During the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, we distributed approximately \$403.2 million and \$271.5 million, respectively, to our stockholders. The following table summarizes our distributions declared and payable for 2013 and 2014:

Declaration Date	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share	Amount Distributed (in thousands)
5/7/2012	7/31/2012	8/24/2012	\$0.101575	\$16,886
5/7/2012	8/31/2012	9/21/2012	0.101600	16,897
8/21/2012	9/28/2012	10/24/2012	0.101625	17,597
8/21/2012	10/31/2012	11/22/2012	0.101650	17,736
11/7/2012	11/30/2012	12/20/2012	0.101675	21,308
12/7/2012	12/31/2012	1/23/2013	0.110000	23,669
12/7/2012	1/31/2013	2/20/2013	0.110025	24,641
2/7/2013	2/28/2013	3/21/2013	0.110050	25,307
2/7/2013	3/29/2013	4/18/2013	0.110075	26,267
2/7/2013	4/30/2013	5/23/2013	0.110100	26,620
5/6/2013	5/31/2013	6/20/2013	0.110125	27,280
5/6/2013	6/28/2013	7/18/2013	0.110150	27,299
Total declared and payable for 2013				\$271,507
5/6/2013	7/31/2013	8/22/2013	\$0.110175	\$28,001
5/6/2013	8/30/2013	9/19/2013	0.110200	28,759
6/17/2013	9/30/2013	10/24/2013	0.110225	29,915
6/17/2013	10/31/2013	11/21/2013	0.110250	31,224
6/17/2013	11/29/2013	12/19/2013	0.110275	32,189
6/17/2013	12/31/2013	1/23/2014	0.110300	33,229
8/21/2013	1/31/2014	2/20/2014	0.110325	34,239
8/21/2013	2/28/2014	3/20/2014	0.110350	35,508
8/21/2013	3/31/2014	4/17/2014	0.110375	36,810
11/4/2013	4/30/2014	5/22/2014	0.110400	37,649
11/4/2013	5/30/2014	6/19/2014	0.110425	37,822
11/4/2013	6/30/2014	7/24/2014	0.110450	37,843
Total declared and payable for 2014				\$403,188

Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. As such, the table above includes distributions with record dates during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. It does not include distributions previously declared to stockholders of record on any future dates, as those amounts are not yet determinable.

## SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of each fiscal year ended June 30 since the Company commenced operations and as of June 30, 2014.

Credit Facility	Total Amount Outstanding(1)	Asset Coverage per Unit(2)	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit(3)	Average Market Value per Unit(4)
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$92,000	\$69,470	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	124,000	34,996	—	—
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	96,000	22,668	—	—
Fiscal 2011 (as of June 30, 2011)	84,200	18,065	—	—
Fiscal 2010 (as of June 30, 2010)	100,300	8,093	—	—
Fiscal 2009 (as of June 30, 2009)	124,800	5,268	—	—
Fiscal 2008 (as of June 30, 2008)	91,167	5,712	—	—
Fiscal 2007 (as of June 30, 2007)	—	N/A	—	—
Fiscal 2006 (as of June 30, 2006)	28,500	4,799	—	—
Fiscal 2005 (as of June 30, 2005)	—	N/A	—	—
Fiscal 2004 (as of June 30, 2004)	—	N/A	—	—
2015 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$150,000	\$42,608	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	150,000	28,930	—	—
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	150,000	14,507	—	—
Fiscal 2011 (as of June 30, 2011)	150,000	10,140	—	—
2016 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$167,500	\$38,157	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	167,500	25,907	—	—
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	167,500	12,992	—	—
Fiscal 2011 (as of June 30, 2011)	172,500	8,818	—	—
2017 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$130,000	\$49,163	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	130,000	33,381	—	—
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	130,000	16,739	—	—
2018 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$200,000	\$31,956	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	200,000	21,697	—	—
2019 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$200,000	\$31,956	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	200,000	21,697	—	—
5.00% 2019 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$300,000	\$21,304	—	—
2020 Notes				
Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$400,000	\$15,978	—	—

## 2022 Notes

Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$ 100,000	\$63,912	—	\$ 103,920
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	100,000	43,395	—	101,800
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	100,000	21,761	—	99,560
	Total Amount Outstanding(1)	Asset Coverage per Unit(2)	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit(3)	Average Market Value per Unit(4)

## 2023 Notes

Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$247,881	\$25,783	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	247,725	17,517	—	—

## Prospect Capital InterNotes®

Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$785,670	\$8,135	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	363,777	11,929	—	—
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	20,638	105,442	—	—

## All Senior Securities

Fiscal 2014 (as of June 30, 2014)	\$2,773,051	\$2,305	—	—
Fiscal 2013 (as of June 30, 2013)	1,683,002	2,578	—	—
Fiscal 2012 (as of June 30, 2012)	664,138	3,277	—	—
Fiscal 2011 (as of June 30, 2011)	406,700	3,740	—	—

- 
- (1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented (in 000's).  
The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities
- (2) representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage Per Unit.
- (3) This column is inapplicable.
- (4) This column is inapplicable, except for the 2022 Notes. The average market value per unit is presented in thousands.

## PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

Our common stock is quoted on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "PSEC." The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, our NAV per share of common stock and the high and low sales prices per share of our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Our common stock historically trades at prices both above and below its NAV per share. There can be no assurance, however, that such premium or discount, as applicable, to NAV per share will be maintained. Common stock of business development companies, like that of closed-end investment companies, frequently trades at a discount to current NAV per share. In the past, our common stock has traded at a discount to our NAV per share. The risk that our common stock may continue to trade at a discount to our NAV per share is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline.

	Stock Price			Premium	Premium	Dividends Declared
	NAV(1)	High(2)	Low(2)	(Discount) of High to NAV	(Discount) of Low to NAV	
Twelve Months Ending June 30, 2013						
First quarter	\$10.88	\$12.21	\$10.83	12.2	% (0.5	)% \$0.304800
Second quarter	10.81	11.98	9.89	10.8	% (8.5	)% 0.313325
Third quarter	10.71	11.49	10.91	7.3	% 1.9	% 0.330150
Fourth quarter	10.72	11.11	10.08	3.6	% (6.0	)% 0.330375
Twelve Months Ending June 30, 2014						
First quarter	\$10.72	\$11.61	\$10.76	8.3	% 0.4	% \$0.330600
Second quarter	10.73	11.48	10.80	7.0	% 0.7	% 0.330825
Third quarter	10.68	11.39	10.73	6.6	% 0.5	% 0.331050
Fourth quarter	10.56	10.99	9.64	4.1	% (8.7	)% 0.331275
Twelve Months Ending June 30, 2015						
First quarter	(3)(4)	\$11.00	\$9.90	(4)	(4)	\$0.331500
Second quarter (through October 10, 2014)	(3)(4)	\$9.92	\$9.37	(4)	(4)	\$0.331725 (5)

Net asset value per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the (1) net asset value per share on the date of the high or low sales price. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares of our common stock at the end of each period.

(2) The High/Low Stock Price is calculated as of the closing price on a given day in the applicable quarter.

Our most recently estimated NAV per share is 10.55 on an as adjusted basis solely to give effect to our issuance of common stock since June 30, 2014 in connection with our dividend reinvestment plan and our issuance of

(3) 6,984,329 shares of common stock for the period from September 8, 2014 to October 9, 2014 (including shares with settlement dates through October 15, 2014) under our at the market program, \$0.01 lower than the \$10.56 determined by us as of June 30, 2014. NAV per share as of September 30, 2014, may be higher or lower than \$10.55 based on potential changes in valuations, issuances of securities, dividends paid and earnings for the quarter then ended.

(4) NAV has not yet been finally determined for any day after June 30, 2014.

(5) On February 3, 2014, Prospect announced the declaration of a monthly dividend in the following amount and with the following date:

\$0.110525 per share for September 2014 to holders of record on September 30, 2014 with a payment date of October 22, 2014.

On May 6, 2014, Prospect announced the declaration of monthly dividends in the following amounts and with the following dates:

\$0.110550 per share for October 2014 to holders of record on October 31, 2014 with a payment date of November 20, 2014;

•

\$0.110575 per share for November 2014 to holders of record on November 28, 2014 with a payment date of December 18, 2014; and

\$0.110600 per share for December 2014 to holders of record on December 31, 2014 with a payment date of January 22, 2015.

83

---



On September 24, 2014, Prospect announced the declaration of a monthly dividend in the following amount and with the following date:

\$0.110625 per share for January 2015 to holders of record on January 30, 2015 with a payment date of February 19, 2015.

On October 10, 2014, the last reported sales price of our common stock was \$9.37 per share.

As of October 10, 2014, we had approximately 125 stockholders of record.

The below table sets forth each class of our outstanding securities as of October 10, 2014, including sales of shares under our at-the-market offering program which will settle through October 15, 2014.

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by Registrant or for its Account	Amount Outstanding
Common Stock	1,000,000,000	—	349,951,924

## BUSINESS

### General

We are a financial services company that primarily lends to and invests in middle market privately-held companies. In this prospectus, we use the term "middle-market" to refer to companies with annual revenues of less than \$750 million and enterprise values of less than \$1 billion. We are a closed-end investment company that has filed an election to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the "1940 Act." We invest primarily in senior and subordinated debt and equity of companies in need of capital for acquisitions, divestitures, growth, development, recapitalizations and other purposes. We work with the management teams or financial sponsors to seek investments with historical cash flows, asset collateral or contracted pro-forma cash flows.

We currently have nine origination strategies in which we make investments: (1) lending in private equity sponsored transactions, (2) lending directly to companies not owned by private equity firms, (3) control investments in corporate operating companies, (4) control investments in financial companies, (5) investments in structured credit, (6) real estate investments, (7) investments in syndicated debt, (8) aircraft leasing and (9) online lending. We continue to evaluate other origination strategies in the ordinary course of business with no specific tops-down allocation to any single origination strategy.

**Lending in Private Equity Sponsored Transactions** – We make loans to companies which are controlled by leading private equity firms. This debt can take the form of first lien, second lien, unitranche or unsecured loans. In making these investments, we look for a diversified customer base, recurring demand for the product or service, barriers to entry, strong historical cash flow and experienced management teams. These loans typically have significant equity subordinate to our loan position. Historically, this strategy has comprised approximately 50%-60% of our business, but more recently it is less than 50% of our business.

**Lending Directly to Companies** – We provide debt financing to companies owned by non-private equity firms, the company founder, a management team or a family. Here, in addition to the strengths we look for in a sponsored transaction, we also look for the alignment with the management team with significant invested capital. This strategy often has less competition than the private equity sponsor strategy because such company financing needs are not easily addressed by banks and often require more diligence preparation. Direct lending can result in higher returns and lower leverage than sponsor transactions and may include warrants or equity to us. Historically, this strategy has comprised approximately 5%-15% of our business, but more recently it is less than 5% of our business.

**Control Investments in Corporate Operating Companies** – This strategy involves acquiring controlling stakes in non-financial operating companies. Our investments in these companies are generally structured as a combination of yield-producing debt and equity. We provide certainty of closure to our counterparties, give the seller personal liquidity and generally look for management to continue on in their current roles. This strategy has comprised approximately 10%-15% of our business.

**Control Investments in Financial Companies** – This strategy involves acquiring controlling stakes in financial companies, including consumer direct lending, sub-prime auto lending and other strategies. Our investments in these companies are generally structured as a combination of yield-producing debt and equity. These investments are often structured in a tax-efficient RIC (as defined below) -compliant partnership, enhancing returns. This strategy has comprised approximately 5%-15% of our business.

**Investments in Structured Credit** – We make investments in collateralized loan obligations ("CLOs"), generally taking a significant position in the subordinated interests (equity) of the CLOs. The CLOs include a diversified portfolio of broadly syndicated loans and do not have direct exposure to real estate, mortgages, sub-prime debt, or consumer based debt. The CLOs in which we invest are managed by top-tier collateral managers that have been thoroughly diligenced prior to investment. This strategy has comprised approximately 10%-20% of our business.

**Real Estate Investments** – We make investments in real estate through our three wholly-owned tax-efficient real estate investment trusts ("REITs"), American Property REIT Corp., National Property REIT Corp. and United Property REIT Corp. (collectively, "our REITs"). Our real estate investments are in various classes of fully developed and occupied real estate properties that generate current yields. We seek to identify properties that have historically high occupancy and steady cash flow generation. Our REITs partner with established property managers with experience in managing the property type to manage such properties after acquisition. This is a more recent investment strategy that

has comprised approximately 5%-10% of our business.

Investments in Syndicated Debt – On an opportunistic basis, we make investments in loans and high yield bonds that have been sold to a syndicate of buyers. Here we look for investments with attractive risk-adjusted returns after we have completed a fundamental credit analysis. These investments are purchased with a long term, buy-and-hold outlook and we look

85

---

to provide significant structuring input by providing anchoring orders. This strategy has comprised approximately 5%-10% of our business.

**Aircraft Leasing** – We invest debt as well as equity in aircraft assets subject to commercial leases to credit-worthy airlines across the globe. These investments present attractive return opportunities due to cash flow consistency from long-lived assets coupled with hard asset collateral. We seek to deliver risk-adjusted returns with strong downside protection by analyzing relative value characteristics across the spectrum of aircraft types of all vintages. Our target portfolio includes both in-production and out-of-production jet and turboprop aircraft and engines, operated by airlines across the globe. This strategy comprised approximately 1.5% of our business in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014.

**Online Lending** – We make investments in loans originated by certain consumer loan and small and medium sized business (“SME”) originators. We purchase each loan in its entirety (i.e., a “whole loan”). The borrowers are consumers and SMEs. The loans are typically serviced by the originators of the loans. This strategy comprised approximately 1% of our business in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014.

Typically, we concentrate on making investments in companies with annual revenues of less than \$750 million and enterprise values of less than \$1 billion. Our typical investment involves a secured loan of less than \$250 million. We also acquire controlling interests in companies in conjunction with making secured debt investments in such companies. In most cases, companies in which we invest are privately held at the time we invest in them. We refer to these companies as “target” or “middle market” companies and these investments as “middle market investments.”

We seek to maximize total returns to our investors, including both current yield and equity upside, by applying rigorous credit analysis and asset-based and cash-flow based lending techniques to make and monitor our investments. We are constantly pursuing multiple investment opportunities, including purchases of portfolios from private and public companies, as well as originations and secondary purchases of particular securities. We also regularly evaluate control investment opportunities in a range of industries, and some of these investments could be material to us. There can be no assurance that we will successfully consummate any investment opportunity we are currently pursuing. If any of these opportunities are consummated, there can be no assurance that investors will share our view of valuation or that any assets acquired will not be subject to future write downs, each of which could have an adverse effect on our stock price.

We have been organized as a closed-end investment company since April 13, 2004 and have filed an election to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the “1940 Act”). We are a non-diversified company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. Our headquarters are located at 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, NY 10016, and our telephone number is (212) 448-0702. Our investment adviser is Prospect Capital Management LLC.

On July 27, 2004, we completed our initial public offering (“IPO”) and sold 7 million shares of common stock at a price of \$15.00 per share, less underwriting discounts and commissions totaling \$1.05 per share. An additional 55,000 shares were issued through the exercise of an over-allotment option with respect to the IPO on August 27, 2004. Since the IPO and the exercise of the related over-allotment option, we have made other common stock share offerings (including options exercised by underwriters) resulting in the issuance of 294,799,101 shares at prices ranging from \$7.75 to \$17.70. We issued the 2015 Notes on December 21, 2010, the 2016 Notes on February 18, 2011, the 2017 Notes on April 16, 2012, the 2022 Notes on May 1, 2012, the 2018 Notes on August 14, 2012, the 2019 Notes on December 21, 2012, the 2023 Notes on March 15, 2013, the 5.00% 2019 Notes on April 7, 2014, the 2020 Notes on April 11, 2014 and have issued Prospect Capital InterNotes® since February 16, 2012. Each of our Unsecured Notes are our general, unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any of our subordinated indebtedness. As a result, the Unsecured Notes are effectively subordinated to our existing secured indebtedness, such as our credit facility, and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and structurally subordinated to any existing and future liabilities and other indebtedness of any of our subsidiaries.

#### Convertible Notes

On December 21, 2010, we issued \$150.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on December 15, 2015 (the “2015 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2015 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per year, payable semi-annually on June 15 and December 15 of each year,

beginning June 15, 2011. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2015 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$145.2 million.

On February 18, 2011, we issued \$172.5 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on August 15, 2016 (the “2016 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2016 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.50% per year, payable semi-annually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2011. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2016 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$167.3 million. Between January 30, 2012 and February 2, 2012, we repurchased \$5.0 million of the 2016 Notes at a price of

97.5, including commissions. The transactions resulted in our recognizing \$0.10 million of loss in the year ended June 30, 2012.

On April 16, 2012, we issued \$130.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on October 15, 2017 (the “2017 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2017 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.375% per year, payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year, beginning October 15, 2012. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2017 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$126.0 million.

On August 14, 2012, we issued \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on March 15, 2018 (the “2018 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2018 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.75% per year, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning March 15, 2013. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2018 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$193.6 million.

On December 21, 2012, we issued \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on January 15, 2019 (the “2019 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.875% per year, payable semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning July 15, 2013. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2019 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$193.6 million.

On April 11, 2014, we issued \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes that mature on April 15, 2020 (the “2020 Notes”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2020 Notes bear interest at a rate of 4.75% per year, payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 each year, beginning October 15, 2014. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2020 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$387.5 million.

Certain key terms related to the convertible features for the 2015 Notes, the 2016 Notes, the 2017 Notes, the 2018 Notes, the 2019 Notes and the 2020 Notes (collectively, the “Convertible Notes”) are listed below.

	2015 Notes	2016 Notes	2017 Notes	2018 Notes	2019 Notes	2020 Notes
Initial conversion rate(1)	88.0902	78.3699	85.8442	82.3451	79.7766	80.6647
Initial conversion price	\$ 11.35	\$ 12.76	\$ 11.65	\$ 12.14	\$ 12.54	\$ 12.40
Conversion rate at June 30, 2014(1)(2)	89.0157	79.3176	86.9426	82.8631	79.7865	80.6647
Conversion price at June 30, 2014(2)(3)	\$ 11.23	\$ 12.61	\$ 11.50	\$ 12.07	\$ 12.53	\$ 12.40
Last conversion price calculation date	12/21/2013	2/18/2014	4/16/2014	8/14/2013	12/21/2013	4/11/2014
Dividend threshold amount (per share)(4)	\$ 0.101125	\$ 0.101150	\$ 0.101500	\$ 0.101600	\$ 0.110025	\$ 0.110525

(1) Conversion rates denominated in shares of common stock per \$1 principal amount of the Convertible Notes converted.

(2) Represents conversion rate and conversion price, as applicable, taking into account certain de minimis adjustments that will be made on the conversion date.

The conversion price in effect at June 30, 2014 was calculated on the last anniversary of the issuance and will be (3) adjusted again on the next anniversary, unless the exercise price shall have changed by more than 1% before the anniversary.

(4) The conversion rate is increased if monthly cash dividends paid to common shares exceed the monthly dividend threshold amount, subject to adjustment.

In no event will the total number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion exceed 96.8992 per \$1 principal amount of the 2015 Notes (the “conversion rate cap”), except that, to the extent we receive written guidance or a no-action letter from the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Guidance”) permitting us to adjust the conversion rate in certain instances without regard to the conversion rate cap and to make the 2015 Notes convertible into certain reference property in accordance with certain reclassifications, business combinations, asset sales and corporate events by us without regard to the conversion rate cap, we will make such adjustments without regard to the

conversion rate cap and will also, to the extent that we make any such adjustment without regard to the conversion rate cap pursuant to the Guidance, adjust the conversion rate cap accordingly. We will use our commercially reasonable efforts to obtain such Guidance as promptly as practicable.

Prior to obtaining the Guidance, we will not engage in certain transactions that would result in an adjustment to the conversion rate increasing the conversion rate beyond what it would have been in the absence of such transaction unless we have engaged in a reverse stock split or share combination transaction such that in our reasonable best estimation, the conversion rate following the adjustment for such transaction will not be any closer to the conversion rate cap than it would have been in the absence of such transaction.

Upon conversion, unless a holder converts after a record date for an interest payment but prior to the corresponding interest payment date, the holder will receive a separate cash payment with respect to the notes surrendered for conversion representing accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the conversion date. Any such payment will be made on the settlement date applicable to the relevant conversion on the Convertible Notes.

No holder of Convertible Notes will be entitled to receive shares of our common stock upon conversion to the extent (but only to the extent) that such receipt would cause such converting holder to become, directly or indirectly, a beneficial owner (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) of more than 5.0% of the shares of our common stock outstanding at such time. The 5.0% limitation shall no longer apply following the effective date of any fundamental change. We will not issue any shares in connection with the conversion or redemption of the Convertible Notes which would equal or exceed 20% of the shares outstanding at the time of the transaction in accordance with NASDAQ rules.

Subject to certain exceptions, holders may require us to repurchase, for cash, all or part of their Convertible Notes upon a fundamental change at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes being repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. In addition, upon a fundamental change that constitutes a non-stock change of control we will also pay holders an amount in cash equal to the present value of all remaining interest payments (without duplication of the foregoing amounts) on such Convertible Notes through and including the maturity date.

#### Public Notes

On May 1, 2012, we issued \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on November 15, 2022 (the "2022 Notes"). The 2022 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.95% per year, payable quarterly on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year, beginning August 15, 2012. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2022 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$97.0 million.

On March 15, 2013, we issued \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on March 15, 2023 (the "2023 Notes"). The 2023 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.875% per year, payable semi-annually on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning September 15, 2013. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2023 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$245.9 million.

On April 7, 2014, we issued \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on July 15, 2019 (the "5.00% 2019 Notes"). Included in the issuance is \$45.0 million of Prospect Capital InterNotes® that were exchanged for the 5.00% 2019 Notes. The 5.00% 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.00% per year, payable semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, beginning July 15, 2014. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 5.00% 2019 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$250.8 million.

The 2022 Notes, the 2023 Notes and the 5.00% 2019 Notes (collectively, the "Public Notes") are direct unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our unsecured indebtedness from time to time outstanding.

#### Prospect Capital InterNotes®

On February 16, 2012, we entered into a Selling Agent Agreement (the "Selling Agent Agreement") with Incapital LLC, as purchasing agent for our issuance and sale from time to time of up to \$500.0 million of Prospect Capital InterNotes® (the "InterNotes® Offering"), which was increased to \$1.5 billion in May 2014. Additional agents may be appointed by us from time to time in connection with the InterNotes® Offering and become parties to the Selling Agent Agreement.

On March 4, 2013, the Company entered into a Second Amended and Restated Selling Agent Agreement (the "Selling Agent Agreement") with Incapital LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as purchasing agents for the Company's issuance and sale from time to time of up to \$500 million of Prospect Capital InterNotes® (the "InterNotes® Offering"). The initial Selling Agent Agreement was entered into on February 16, 2012. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. joined the Selling Agent Agreement by the Agent Joinder Letter dated April 15, 2013. Additional agents appointed by us from time to time in connection with the InterNotes Offering may become parties to the Selling Agent Agreement. On August 23, 2013, we amended the Selling Agent Agreement to increase the aggregate principal amount of notes that may be issued from time to time under such agreement from \$500.0 million to \$1.0 billion.



These Prospect Capital InterNotes® are and will be the Company's direct unsecured obligations and will and do rank equally with all of the Company's unsecured indebtedness from time to time outstanding. Each series of Prospect Capital InterNotes® will be issued by a separate supplemental indenture. The Prospect Capital InterNotes® bear interest at fixed interest rates and offer a variety of maturities no less than twelve months from the original date of issuance. Since the inception of the InterNotes® Offering, the Company has issued \$430.1 million in aggregate principal amount of Prospect Capital

InterNotes® for net proceeds of approximately \$419.3 million. The Prospect Capital InterNotes® were issued with variable and fixed interest rates ranging from 3.28% to 7.00% with an average rate of 5.63%, and maturities ranging from July 15, 2018 to October 15, 2043. The Prospect Capital InterNotes® may be issued with a Survivor's Option, which is a provision in such Note's supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Company will repay that Note, if requested by the authorized representative of the beneficial owner of that Note, following the death of the beneficial owner of the Note, so long as the Note was owned by that beneficial owner or the estate of that beneficial owner at least six months prior to the request. Each of the Prospect Capital InterNotes® issued thus far includes a Survivor's Option.

Under each indenture governing the Unsecured Notes, there are certain events of default, the occurrence of which may lead to the Unsecured Notes being due and payable immediately. An event of default under an indenture could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

If the Company undergoes a "fundamental change" as described in the indenture for each of the Convertible Notes or Public Notes, holders may require the Company to repurchase all or part of their Convertible Notes or Public Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes or Public Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest (including additional interest, if any).

#### Our Investment Objective and Policies

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and long-term capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We focus on making investments in private companies. We are a non-diversified company within the meaning of the 1940 Act.

We invest primarily in first and second lien secured loans and unsecured debt, which in some cases includes an equity component. First and second lien secured loans generally are senior debt instruments that rank ahead of unsecured debt of a given portfolio company. These loans also have the benefit of security interests on the assets of the portfolio company, which may rank ahead of or be junior to other security interests. Our investments in CLOs are subordinated to senior loans and are generally unsecured. We invest in debt and equity positions of CLOs which are a form of securitization in which the cash flows of a portfolio of loans are pooled and passed on to different classes of owners in various tranches. Our CLO investments are derived from portfolios of corporate debt securities which are generally risk rated from BB to B. Our investments have generally ranged between \$5 million and \$250 million each, although the investment size may be more or less than this range. Our investment sizes are expected to grow as our capital base expands.

We also acquire controlling interests in companies in conjunction with making secured debt investments in such companies. These may be in several industries, including industrial, service, real estate and financial businesses. We seek to maximize returns and minimize risk for our investors by applying rigorous analysis to make and monitor our investments. While the structure of our investments varies, we can invest in senior secured debt, senior unsecured debt, subordinated secured debt, subordinated unsecured debt, convertible debt, convertible preferred equity, preferred equity, common equity, warrants and other instruments, many of which generate current yield. While our primary focus is to seek current income through investment in the debt and/or dividend-paying equity securities of eligible privately-held, thinly-traded or distressed companies and long-term capital appreciation by acquiring accompanying warrants, options or other equity securities of such companies, we may invest up to 30% of the portfolio in opportunistic investments in order to seek enhanced returns for stockholders. Such investments may include investments in the debt and equity instruments of broadly-traded public companies. We expect that these public companies generally will have debt securities that are non-investment grade. Such investments may also include purchases (either in the primary or secondary markets) of the equity and junior debt tranches of a type of such pools known as CLOs. Structurally, CLOs are entities that are formed to hold a portfolio of senior secured loans made to companies whose debt is rated below investment grade or, in limited circumstances, unrated. These securities, which are often referred to as "junk" or "high yield," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. They may also be difficult to value and illiquid. The senior secured loans within a CLO are limited to senior secured loans which meet specified credit and diversity criteria and are subject to concentration limitations in order to create an investment portfolio that is diverse by senior secured loan, borrower, and industry, with limitations on non-U.S. borrowers. Within this 30% basket, we have and may make additional

investments in debt and equity securities of financial companies and companies located outside of the United States. Our investments may include other equity investments, such as warrants, options to buy a minority interest in a portfolio company, or contractual payment rights or rights to receive a proportional interest in the operating cash flow or net income of such company. When determined by the Investment Adviser to be in our best interest, we may acquire a controlling interest in a portfolio company. Any warrants we receive with our debt securities may require only a nominal cost to exercise, and thus, as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We have structured, and will continue to structure, some warrants to include provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest or, if applicable, controlling-

interest holder, as well as puts, or rights to sell such securities back to the company, upon the occurrence of specified events. In many cases, we obtain registration rights in connection with these equity interests, which may include demand and "piggyback" registration rights.

We plan to hold many of our debt investments to maturity or repayment, but will sell a debt investment earlier if a liquidity event takes place, such as the sale or recapitalization of a portfolio company, or if we determine a sale of such debt investment to be in our best interest.

We have qualified and elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally do not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To continue to qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, to qualify for RIC tax treatment, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally our ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses.

For a discussion of the risks inherent in our portfolio investments, see "Risk Factors – Risks Relating to Our Investments."

#### Industry Sectors

Our portfolio is invested across 30 industry categories. Excluding our CLO investments, which do not have industry concentrations, no individual industry comprises more than 9.8% of the portfolio on either a cost or fair value basis.

#### Ongoing Relationships with Portfolio Companies

##### Monitoring

Prospect Capital Management monitors our portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. Prospect Capital Management will continue to monitor the financial trends of each portfolio company to determine if it is meeting its business plan and to assess the appropriate course of action for each company.

Prospect Capital Management employs several methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance and value of our investments, which may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Assessment of success in adhering to the portfolio company's business plan and compliance with covenants;
- Regular contact with portfolio company management and, if appropriate, the financial or strategic sponsor to discuss financial position, requirements and accomplishments;
- Comparisons to other portfolio companies in the industry, if any;
- Attendance at and participation in board meetings of the portfolio company; and
- Review of monthly and quarterly financial statements and financial projections for the portfolio company.

##### Investment Valuation

To value our investments, we follow the guidance of ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement ("ASC 820"), that defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles and requires disclosures about fair value measurements. In accordance with ASC 820, the fair value of our investments is defined as the price that we would receive upon selling an investment in an orderly transaction to an independent buyer in the principal or most advantageous market in which that investment is transacted.

ASC 820 classifies the inputs used to measure these fair values into the following hierarchy:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities, accessible by us at the measurement date.

Level 2: Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other observable inputs other than quoted prices.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

In all cases, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls has been determined based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Our assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to each investment.

Our Board of Directors has established procedures for the valuation of our investment portfolio. These procedures are detailed below.

Investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued at such market quotations.

For most of our investments, market quotations are not available. With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

1. Each portfolio company or investment is reviewed by our investment professionals with independent valuation firms engaged by our Board of Directors;
2. The independent valuation firms conduct independent valuations and make their own independent assessments;
3. The Audit Committee of our Board of Directors reviews and discusses the preliminary valuation of the Investment Adviser and that of the independent valuation firms; and
4. The Board of Directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of the Investment Adviser, the respective independent valuation firm and the Audit Committee.

Investments are valued utilizing a yield analysis, enterprise value (“EV”) analysis, net asset value analysis, liquidation analysis, discounted cash flow analysis, or a combination of methods, as appropriate. The yield analysis uses loan spreads and other relevant information implied by market data involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. Under the EV analysis, the EV of a portfolio company is first determined and allocated over the portfolio company’s securities in order of their preference relative to one another (i.e., “waterfall” allocation). To determine the EV, we typically use a market multiples approach that considers relevant and applicable market trading data of guideline public companies, transaction metrics from precedent M&A transactions and/or a discounted cash flow analysis. The net asset value analysis is used to derive a value of an underlying investment (such as real estate property) by dividing a relevant earnings stream by an appropriate capitalization rate. For this purpose, we consider capitalization rates for similar properties as may be obtained from guideline public companies and/or relevant transactions. The liquidation analysis is intended to approximate the net recovery value of an investment based on, among other things, assumptions regarding liquidation proceeds based on a hypothetical liquidation of a portfolio company’s assets. The discounted cash flow analysis uses valuation techniques to convert future cash flows or earnings to a range of fair values from which a single estimate may be derived utilizing an appropriate discount rate. The measurement is based on the net present value indicated by current market expectations about those future amounts.

In applying these methodologies, additional factors that we consider in fair value pricing our investments may include, as we deem relevant: security covenants, call protection provisions, and information rights; the nature and realizable value of any collateral; the portfolio company’s ability to make payments; the principal markets in which the portfolio company does business; publicly available financial ratios of peer companies; the principal market; and enterprise values, among other factors.

Our investments in CLOs are classified as ASC 820 Level 3 securities and are valued using a discounted cash flow model. The valuations have been accomplished through the analysis of the CLO deal structures to identify the risk exposures from the modeling point of view. For each CLO security, the most appropriate valuation approach has been chosen from alternative approaches to ensure the most accurate valuation for such security. To value a CLO, both the assets and the liabilities of the CLO capital structure are modeled. We use a waterfall engine to store the collateral data, generate collateral cash flows from the assets based on various assumptions for the risk factors, distribute the cash flows to the liability structure based on the payment priorities, and discount them back using current market discount rates. The main risk factors are: default risk, interest rate risk, downgrade risk, and credit spread risk.

For a discussion of the risks inherent in determining the value of securities for which readily available market values do not exist, see "Risk Factors – Risks Relating to Our Business – Most of our portfolio investments are recorded at fair value as determined in good faith under the direction of our Board of Directors and, as a result, there is uncertainty as

to the value of our portfolio investments."

91

---

#### Valuation of Other Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

The Fair Value Option within ASC 825, Financial Instruments, specifically ASC 825-10-25, permits an entity to elect fair value as the initial and subsequent measurement attribute for eligible assets and liabilities for which the assets and liabilities are measured using another measurement attribute. For our non-investment assets and liabilities, we have elected not to value them at fair value as would be permitted by ASC 825-10-25.

#### Managerial Assistance

As a BDC, we are obligated under the 1940 Act to make available to certain of our portfolio companies significant managerial assistance. "Making available significant managerial assistance" refers to any arrangement whereby we provide significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations, or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. We are also deemed to be providing managerial assistance to all portfolio companies that we control, either by ourselves or in conjunction with others. The nature and extent of significant managerial assistance provided by us will vary according to the particular needs of each portfolio company. Examples of such activities include advice on marketing, operations, fulfillment and overall strategy, capital budgeting, managing relationships with financing sources, recruiting management personnel, evaluating acquisition and divestiture opportunities, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies, and providing other organizational and financial guidance.

Prospect Administration, through a managerial assistance agreement executed with each portfolio company to which we provide managerial assistance, provides such managerial assistance on our behalf. In doing so, Prospect Administration utilizes personnel of our Investment Adviser, Prospect Capital Management. We, on behalf of Prospect Administration, invoice portfolio companies receiving and paying for managerial assistance, and we remit to Prospect Administration its allocated cost of providing such services, including payments to Prospect Capital Management for personnel it utilizes for that purpose. Our payments to Prospect Administration are periodically reviewed by our Board of Directors.

#### Investment Adviser

Prospect Capital Management manages our investments as the Investment Adviser. Prospect Capital Management is a Delaware limited liability corporation that has been registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the "Advisers Act") since March 31, 2004. Prospect Capital Management is led by John F. Barry III and M. Grier Eliasek, two senior executives with significant investment advisory and business experience. Both Messrs. Barry and Eliasek spend a significant amount of their time in their roles at Prospect Capital Management working on our behalf. The principal executive offices of Prospect Capital Management are 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, NY 10016. We depend on the due diligence, skill and network of business contacts of the senior management of the Investment Adviser. We also depend, to a significant extent, on the Investment Adviser's investment professionals and the information and deal flow generated by those investment professionals in the course of their investment and portfolio management activities. The Investment Adviser's senior management team evaluates, negotiates, structures, closes, monitors and services our investments. Our future success depends to a significant extent on the continued service of the senior management team, particularly John F. Barry III and M. Grier Eliasek. The departure of any of the senior managers of the Investment Adviser could have a materially adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective. In addition, we can offer no assurance that Prospect Capital Management will remain the Investment Adviser or that we will continue to have access to its investment professionals or its information and deal flow. Under the Investment Advisory Agreement (as defined below), we pay Prospect Capital Management investment advisory fees, which consist of an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as a two-part incentive fee based on our performance. Mr. Barry currently controls Prospect Capital Management.

#### Staffing

Mr. John F. Barry III, our chairman and chief executive officer, Mr. Grier Eliasek, our chief operating officer and president, and Mr. Brian H. Oswald, our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer, treasurer and secretary, comprise our senior management. Over time, we expect to add additional officers and employees.

Messrs. Barry and Eliasek each also serves as an officer of Prospect Administration and performs his respective functions under the terms of the Administration Agreement. Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by

Prospect Capital Management. In addition, we reimburse Prospect Administration for our allocable portion of expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of our chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, chief operating officer, chief compliance officer, treasurer and secretary and their respective staffs. See "Business—Management Services—Administration Agreement."



## Properties

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operation. Our corporate headquarters are located at 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, NY 10016, where we occupy an office space pursuant to the Administration Agreement.

## Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in various investigations, claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business. These matters may relate to intellectual property, employment, tax, regulation, contract or other matters. The resolution of such matters that may arise out of these investigations, claims and proceedings will be subject to various uncertainties and, even if such matters are without merit, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

We are not aware of any material pending legal proceeding, and no such material proceedings are contemplated to which we are a party or of which any of our property is subject.

## Management

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors currently consists of five directors, three of whom are not "interested persons" of the Company as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. We refer to these individuals as our independent directors. Our Board of Directors elects our officers to serve for a one-year term and until their successors are duly elected and qualify, or until their earlier removal or resignation.

## Board Of Directors And Executive Officers

Under our charter, our directors are divided into three classes. Directors are elected for a staggered term of three years each, with a term of office of one of the three classes of directors expiring each year. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting are elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

## Directors and Executive Officers

Our directors and executive officers and their positions are set forth below. The address for each director and executive officer is c/o Prospect Capital Corporation, 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, NY 10016.

## Independent Directors

Name and Age	Position(s) Held with the Company	Term of Office(1) and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in Fund Complex(2) Overseen by Director	Other Directorships Held by Director
William J. Gremp, 71	Director	Class II Director from 2006 to 2009; Class I Director since April 2010; Term expires 2014	Mr. Gremp is responsible for traditional banking services, credit and lending, private equity and corporate cash management with Merrill Lynch & Co. from 1999 to present.	Three	Priority Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc. since October 28, 2012(3), Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc. since February 19, 2013(3)
Eugene S. Stark, 56	Director	Class III Director since	Principal Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Vice President—Administration of General	Three	Priority Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc. since

Andrew C. Cooper, 52	Director	Class II Director since February 2009; Term expires 2015	Mr. Cooper is an entrepreneur, who over the last 15 years has founded, built, run and sold three companies. He is Co-Chief Executive Officer of Unison Energy, LLC, a company that develops, owns and operates, distributed combined heat and power co-generation solutions.	Three	October 28, 2012(3), Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc. since February 19, 2013(3) Priority Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc. since October 28, 2012(3), Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc. since February 19, 2013(3)
-------------------------	----------	--	--	-------	---

(1) Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Mr. Eliasek and Mr. Cooper are Class II directors with terms that will expire in 2015, Mr. Barry and Mr. Stark are Class III directors with terms that will expire in 2016, and Mr. Grempp is a Class I director with a term that will expire in 2014.

(2) The Fund Complex consists of the Company, Prospect Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc. and Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc.

(3) An investment company subject to the 1940 Act.

Interested Directors

Name and Age	Position(s) Held with the Company	Term of Office(1) and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Funds in Fund Complex(2) Overseen by Director	Other Directorships Held by Director
John F. Barry III, 62(3)	Director, Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Chief Executive Officer	Class III Director since June 2004; Term expires 2016	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company; Managing Director of Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration since June 2004	One	None
M. Grier Eliasek, 41(3)	Director, Chief Operating Officer	Class II Director since June 2004; Term expires 2015	President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company, Managing Director of Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration, President and CEO of Priority Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc., President and COO of Priority Senior Secured Income Management, LLC, President and CEO of Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc., President and COO of Pathway Energy Infrastructure Management, LLC.	Three	Priority Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc. since October 28, 2012(4), Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc. since February 19, 2013(4)

(1) Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Mr. Eliasek and Mr. Cooper are Class II directors with terms that will expire in 2015, Mr. Barry and Mr. Stark are Class III directors with terms that will expire in 2016 and Mr. Grempp is a Class I director with a term that will expire in 2014.

(2) The Fund Complex consists of the Company, Prospect Senior Secured Income Fund, Inc. and Pathway Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc.

(3) Messrs. Barry and Eliasek are each considered an "interested person" under the 1940 Act by virtue of serving as one of our officers and having a relationship with Prospect Capital Management.

(4) An investment company subject to the 1940 Act.

Information about Executive Officers who are not Directors

Name and Age	Position(s) Held with the Company	Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years
Brian H. Oswald, 53	Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Treasurer and Secretary	November 2008 to present as Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary and October 2008 to present as Chief Compliance Officer.	Joined Prospect Administration as Managing Director in June 2008.

#### Board Leadership Structure

The Board of Directors believes that the combined position of Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company is a superior model that results in greater efficiency regarding management of the Company, reduced confusion due to the elimination of the need to transfer substantial information quickly and repeatedly between a chief executive officer and chairman, and business advantages to the Company arising from the specialized knowledge acquired from the duties of the dual roles. The need for efficient decision making is particularly acute in the line of business of the Company, whereby multiple factors including market factors, interest rates and innumerable other financial metrics change on an ongoing and daily basis.

The Board of Directors does not currently have a designated lead independent director. Instead, all of the independent directors play an active role on the Board of Directors. The independent directors compose a majority of the Board of Directors, and are closely involved in all material board level deliberations related to the Company. The Board of Directors believes that, with these practices, each independent director has an equal stake in the Board's actions and oversight role and equal accountability to the Company and its stockholders. The Company believes that Eugene Stark acts as the de facto lead independent director, by virtue of his role as an accounting expert and Chairman of the Audit Committee.

### Director Independence

On an annual basis, each member of our Board of Directors is required to complete an independence questionnaire designed to provide information to assist the Board of Directors in determining whether the director is independent. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of our directors, other than Messrs. Barry and Eliasek, is independent under the 1940 Act.

### Role of the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

As Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Barry assumes a leading role in mid- and long-term strategic planning and supports major transaction initiatives of the Company. Mr. Barry also manages the day-to-day operations of the Company, with the support of the other executive officers. As Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Barry has general responsibility for the implementation of the policies of the Company, as determined by the Board of Directors, and for the management of the business and affairs of the Company. The Board of Directors has determined that its leadership structure, in which the majority of the directors are not affiliated with the Company, Prospect Capital Management or Prospect Administration, is appropriate in light of the services that Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration and their affiliates provide to the Company and the potential conflicts of interest that could arise from these relationships.

### Experience, Qualifications, Attributes and/or Skills that Led to the Board's Conclusion that such Members Should Serve as Director of the Company

The Board believes that, collectively, the directors have balanced and diverse experience, qualifications, attributes and skills, which allow the Board to operate effectively in governing the Company and protecting the interests of its stockholders. Below is a description of the various experiences, qualifications, attributes and/or skills with respect to each director considered by the Board.

#### John F. Barry III

The Board benefits from Mr. Barry's years of experience as a lawyer, investment banker, venture capitalist, and private equity investor, and his service on various boards of directors, over the past 35 years. In addition to overseeing the Company, Mr. Barry has served on the boards of directors of private and public companies, including financial services, financial technology and energy companies. Mr. Barry also managed the Corporate Finance Department of L.F. Rothschild & Company, focusing on private equity and debt financing for energy and other companies, and was a founding member of the project finance group at Merrill Lynch & Co. The Board also benefits from Mr. Barry's past experience as a corporate securities lawyer at Davis Polk & Wardwell, advising energy companies and their commercial and investment bankers. Mr. Barry's service as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and as a Managing Director of PCM and Prospect Administration provides him with a continuously updated understanding of the Company, its operation, and the business and regulatory issues facing the Company.

#### M. Grier Eliasek

Mr. Eliasek brings to the Board business leadership and experience and knowledge of senior loan, mezzanine, bridge loan, private equity and venture capital investments, as well as a knowledge of diverse management practices. Mr. Eliasek is the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company and a Managing Director of Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration. He is also responsible for leading the origination and assessment of investments for the Company. The Board also benefits from Mr. Eliasek's experience as a consultant with Bain & Company, a global strategy consulting firm, where he managed engagements for companies in several different industries, by providing the Company with unique views on investment and management issues. At Bain & Company, Mr. Eliasek analyzed new lines of businesses, developed market strategies, revamped sales organizations, and improved operational performance for Bain & Company clients. Mr. Eliasek's longstanding service as Director, President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company and as a Managing Director of Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration provide him with a specific understanding of the Company, its operation, and the business and regulatory issues facing the Company.

#### Andrew C. Cooper

Mr. Cooper's over 25 years of experience in venture capital management, venture capital investing and investment banking provides the Board with a wealth of leadership, business investing and financial experience. Mr. Cooper's experience as the co-founder, director and former co-CEO of Unison Site Management LLC, a leading cellular site

owner with 2,000 plus cell sites which generate more than \$40 million in annual cash flow, and as co-founder, CFO and VP of business development for Avesta Technologies, an enterprise, information and technology management software company bought by Visual Networks in 2000, provides the Board with the benefit of leadership and experience in finance and management. Mr. Cooper also serves on the board of Brand Asset Digital, Aquatic Energy and the Madison Square Boys and Girls Club of New York. Further, Mr. Cooper's time as a director of CSG Systems, Protection One Alarm, LionBridge Technologies and Weblink Wireless,

provides the Board with a wealth of experience and an in-depth understanding of management practices. Mr. Cooper's knowledge of financial and accounting matters qualifies him to serve on the Company's Audit Committee and his independence from the Company, Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration enhances his service as a member of the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee.

William J. Grempe

Mr. Grempe brings to the Board a broad and diverse knowledge of business and finance as a result of his career as an investment banker, spanning over 40 years working in corporate finance and originating and executing transactions and advisory assignments for energy and utility related clients. Since 1999, Mr. Grempe has been responsible for traditional banking services, credit and lending, private equity and corporate cash management with Merrill Lynch & Co.. From 1996 to 1999, he served at Wachovia as senior vice president, managing director and co-founder of the utilities and energy investment banking group, responsible for origination, structuring, negotiation and successful completion of transactions utilizing investment banking, capital markets and traditional commercial banking products. From 1990 to 1996, Mr. Grempe was the managing director of global power and project finance at JPMorgan Chase & Co., and from 1970 to 1990, Mr. Grempe was with Merrill Lynch & Co., starting out as an associate in the mergers and acquisitions department, then in 1986 becoming the senior vice president, managing director and head of the regulated industries group. Mr. Grempe's knowledge of financial and accounting matters qualifies him to serve on the Company's Audit Committee and his independence from the Company, Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration enhances his service as a member of the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee.

Eugene S. Stark

Mr. Stark brings to the Board over 25 years of experience in directing the financial and administrative functions of investment management organizations. The Board benefits from his broad experience in financial management; SEC reporting and compliance; strategic and financial planning; expense, capital and risk management; fund administration; due diligence; acquisition analysis; and integration activities. Since May 2005, Mr. Stark's position as the Principal Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Vice President of Administration at General American Investors Company, Inc., where he is responsible for operations, compliance, and financial functions, allows him to provide the Board with added insight into the management practices of other financial companies. From January to April of 2005, Mr. Stark was the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, prior to which he worked at Prudential Financial, Inc. between 1987 and 2004. His many positions within Prudential include 10 years as Vice President and Fund Treasurer of Prudential Mutual Funds, 4 years as Senior Vice President of Finance of Prudential Investments, and 2 years as Senior Vice President of Finance of Prudential Amenities. Mr. Stark is also a Certified Public Accountant (inactive status). Mr. Stark's knowledge of financial and accounting matters qualifies him to serve on the Company's Audit Committee and his independence from the Company, Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration enhances his service as a member of the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee. Mr. Stark is also a member of Mount Saint Mary Academy's Finance Committee.

Means by Which the Board of Directors Supervises Executive Officers

The Board of Directors is regularly informed on developments and issues related to the Company's business, and monitors the activities and responsibilities of the executive officers in various ways.

At each regular meeting of the Board of Directors, the executive officers report to the Board of Directors on developments and important issues. Each of the executive officers, as applicable, also provide regular updates to the members of the Board of Directors regarding the Company's business between the dates of regular meetings of the Board of Directors.

Executive officers and other members of Prospect Capital Management, at the invitation of the Board of Directors, regularly attend portions of meetings of the Board of Directors and its committees to report on the financial results of the Company, its operations, performance and outlook, and on areas of the business within their responsibility, including risk management and management information systems, as well as other business matters.

The Board's Role in Risk Oversight

The Company's Board of Directors performs its risk oversight function primarily through (a) its two standing committees, which report to the entire Board of Directors and are comprised solely of independent directors and

(b) monitoring by the Company's Chief Compliance Officer in accordance with its compliance policies and procedures.

As set forth in the descriptions regarding the Audit Committee and the Nominating, Governance and Compensation Committee, the Audit Committee and the Nominating, Governance and Compensation Committee assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its risk oversight responsibilities. The Audit Committee's risk oversight responsibilities include reviewing and discussing with management and the independent accountants the annual audited financial statements of the Company,



including disclosures made in management's discussion and analysis; reviewing and discussing with management and the independent accountants the Company's quarterly financial statements prior to the filings of its quarterly reports on Form 10-Q; pre-approving the independent accountants' engagement to render audit and/or permissible non-audit services; and evaluating the qualifications, performance and independence of the independent accountants. The Nominating, Governance and Compensation Committee's risk oversight responsibilities include selecting qualified nominees to be elected to the Board of Directors by stockholders; selecting qualified nominees to fill any vacancies on the Board of Directors or a committee thereof; developing and recommending to the Board of Directors a set of corporate governance principles applicable to the Company; and overseeing the evaluation of the Board of Directors and management. Both the Audit Committee and the Nominating, Governance and Compensation Committee consist solely of independent directors.

The Board of Directors also performs its risk oversight responsibilities with the assistance of the Chief Compliance Officer. The Company's Chief Compliance Officer prepares a written report annually discussing the adequacy and effectiveness of the compliance policies and procedures of the Company and certain of its service providers. The Chief Compliance Officer's report, which is reviewed by the Board of Directors, addresses at a minimum (a) the operation of the compliance policies and procedures of the Company and certain of its service providers since the last report; (b) any material changes to such policies and procedures since the last report; (c) any recommendations for material changes to such policies and procedures as a result of the Chief Compliance Officer's annual review; and (d) any compliance matter that has occurred since the date of the last report about which the Board of Directors would reasonably need to know to oversee the Company's compliance activities and risks. In addition, the Chief Compliance Officer meets separately in executive session with the independent directors at least once each year.

The Company believes that its Board of Director's role in risk oversight is effective and appropriate given the extensive regulation to which it is already subject as a business development company, or BDC, under the 1940 Act. Specifically, as a BDC the Company must comply with certain regulatory requirements that control certain types of risk in its business and operations. For example, the Company's ability to incur indebtedness is limited such that its asset coverage must equal at least 200% immediately after each time it incurs indebtedness, the Company generally has to invest at least 70% of its total assets in "qualifying assets." In addition, the Company elected to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended. As a RIC, the Company must, among other things, meet certain income source and asset diversification requirements.

The Company believes that the extent of its Board of Directors' (and its committees') role in risk oversight complements its Board's leadership structure because it allows the Company's independent directors to exercise oversight of risk without any conflict that might discourage critical review through the two fully independent board committees, auditor and independent valuation providers, and otherwise.

The Company believes that a board's roles in risk oversight must be evaluated on a case by case basis and that the Board of Directors' practices concerning risk oversight is appropriate. However, the Company continually re-examines the manners in which the Board administers its oversight function on an ongoing basis to ensure that they continue to meet the Company's needs.

#### Committees of the Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee and a Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, our Board of Directors held 15 Board meetings, 10 Audit Committee meetings, and one Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee meeting. All directors attended at least 75% of the aggregate number of meetings of the Board and of the respective committees on which they served. We require each director to make a diligent effort to attend all board and committee meetings, as well as each annual meeting of stockholders. Two directors attended last year's annual meeting of stockholders in person.

The Audit Committee. The Audit Committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by the Board of Directors. The charter sets forth the responsibilities of the Audit Committee, which include selecting or retaining each year an independent registered public accounting firm, or independent accountants, to audit the accounts and records of the Company; reviewing and discussing with management and the independent accountants the annual audited financial statements of the Company, including disclosures made in management's discussion and analysis, and recommending

to the Board of Directors whether the audited financial statements should be included in the Company's annual report on Form 10 K; reviewing and discussing with management and the independent accountants the Company's quarterly financial statements prior to the filings of its quarterly reports on Form 10 Q; pre approving the independent accountants' engagement to render audit and/or permissible non audit services; and evaluating the qualifications, performance and independence of the independent accountants. The Audit Committee is presently composed of three persons: Messrs. Cooper, Grempe and Stark, each of whom is not an "interested person" as defined in the 1940 Act and is considered independent under applicable NASDAQ rules, with Mr. Stark serving as chairman of the committee. The Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Stark is an "audit committee financial expert" as

that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K. The Audit Committee may delegate its pre-approval responsibilities to one or more of its members. The member(s) to whom such responsibility is delegated must report, for informational purposes only, any pre-approval decisions to the Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting. Messrs. Cooper, Grempe and Stark were added to the Audit Committee concurrent with their election or appointment to the Board of Directors on February 12, 2009, April 1, 2010 and September 4, 2008, respectively.

The function of the Audit Committee is oversight. Our management is primarily responsible for maintaining appropriate systems for accounting and financial reporting principles and policies and internal controls and procedures that provide for compliance with accounting standards and applicable laws and regulations. The independent accountants are primarily responsible for planning and carrying out a proper audit of our annual financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards. The independent accountants are accountable to the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee, as representatives of our stockholders. The Board of Directors and the Audit Committee have the ultimate authority and responsibility to select, evaluate and, where appropriate, replace our independent accountants (subject, if applicable, to stockholder ratification).

In fulfilling their responsibilities, it is recognized that members of the Audit Committee are not our full-time employees or management and are not, and do not represent themselves to be, accountants or auditors by profession. As such, it is not the duty or the responsibility of the Audit Committee or its members to conduct “field work” or other types of auditing or accounting reviews or procedures, to determine that the financial statements are complete and accurate and are in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or to set auditor independence standards. Each member of the Audit Committee shall be entitled to rely on (a) the integrity of those persons within and outside us and management from which it receives information; (b) the accuracy of the financial and other information provided to the Audit Committee absent actual knowledge to the contrary (which shall be promptly reported to the Board of Directors); and (c) statements made by our officers and employees, our investment adviser or other third parties as to any information technology, internal audit and other non-audit services provided by the independent accountants to us.

The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee. The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee is responsible for selecting qualified nominees to be elected to the Board of Directors by stockholders; selecting qualified nominees to fill any vacancies on the Board of Directors or a committee thereof; developing and recommending to the Board of Directors a set of corporate governance principles applicable to the Company; overseeing the evaluation of the Board of Directors and management; determining or recommending to the Board of Directors for determination the compensation of any executive officers of the Company to the extent the Company pays any executive officers' compensation; and undertaking such other duties and responsibilities as may from time to time be delegated by the Board of Directors to the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee. Currently, the Company's executive officers do not receive any direct compensation from the Company. The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee takes into consideration the educational, professional and technical backgrounds and diversity of each nominee when evaluating such nominees to be elected to the Board of Directors. The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee does not have a formal policy with respect to diversity. The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee is presently composed of three persons: Messrs. Cooper, Grempe and Stark, each of whom is not an “interested person” as defined in the 1940 Act and is considered independent under applicable NASDAQ rules, with Mr. Grempe serving as chairman of the committee. Messrs. Cooper, Grempe and Stark were added to the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee concurrent with their election or appointment to the Board of Directors on February 12, 2009, April 1, 2010 and September 4, 2008, respectively.

The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee will consider stockholder recommendations for possible nominees for election as directors when such recommendations are submitted in accordance with the Company's Bylaws and any applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. Nominations should be sent to the Corporate Secretary c/o Prospect Capital Corporation, 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, New York 10016. When submitting a nomination to the Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide all information that would be required under applicable Commission rules to be disclosed in connection with election of a director, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age and address;

principal occupation during the past five years; current directorships on publicly held companies and investment companies; number of shares of our common stock owned, if any; and, a written consent of the individual to stand for election if nominated by the Board of Directors and to serve if elected by the stockholders. Criteria considered by the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee in evaluating the qualifications of individuals for election as members of the Board of Directors include compliance with the independence and other applicable requirements of the NASDAQ rules and the 1940 Act and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations and listing standards, the criteria, policies and principles set forth in the Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee Charter, and the ability to contribute to the effective management of the Company, taking into account our needs and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills, expertise and knowledge of the industries in which the Company operates, personal and professional integrity, character, business judgment, time availability in light of other

commitments, dedication, and conflicts of interest. The Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee also may consider such other factors as it may deem to be in our best interests and those of our stockholders. The Board of Directors also believes it is appropriate for certain key members of our management to participate as members of the Board of Directors.

#### Corporate Governance

**Corporate Governance Guidelines.** Upon the recommendation of the Nominating, Governance and Compensation Committee, the Board of Directors has adopted Corporate Governance Guidelines on behalf of the Company. These Corporate Governance Guidelines address, among other things, the following key corporate governance topics: director responsibilities; the size, composition, and membership criteria of the Board of Directors; composition and responsibilities of directors serving on committees of the Board of Directors; director access to officers, employees, and independent advisors; director orientation and continuing education; director compensation; and an annual performance evaluation of the Board of Directors.

**Code of Conduct.** We have adopted a code of conduct which applies to, among others, our senior officers, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as all of our employees. Our code of conduct can be accessed via our website at [www.prospectstreet.com](http://www.prospectstreet.com). We intend to disclose amendments to or waivers from a required provision of the code of conduct on our website.

**Code of Ethics.** We, Prospect Capital Management and Prospect Administration have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements.

**Internal Reporting and Whistle Blower Protection Policy.** The Company's Audit Committee has established guidelines and procedures regarding the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, collectively, Accounting Matters, and the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters. Persons with complaints or concerns regarding Accounting Matters may submit their complaints to our Chief Compliance Officer, or CCO. Persons who are uncomfortable submitting complaints to the CCO, including complaints involving the CCO, may submit complaints directly to our Audit Committee Chairman. Complaints may be submitted on an anonymous basis.

The CCO may be contacted at: Prospect Capital Corporation, Chief Compliance Officer, 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, New York 10016.

The Audit Committee Chairman may be contacted at: Prospect Capital Corporation, Audit Committee Chairman, 10 East 40th Street, 42nd Floor, New York, New York 10016.

#### Independent Directors

The Board of Directors, in connection with the 1940 Act and the applicable Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ, has considered the independence of members of the Board of Directors who are not employed by Prospect Capital Management and has concluded that Messrs. Cooper, Grempe and Stark are not "interested persons" as defined by the 1940 Act and therefore qualify as independent directors under the standards promulgated by the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ. In reaching this conclusion, the Board of Directors concluded that Messrs. Cooper, Grempe and Stark had no relationships with Prospect Capital Management or any of its affiliates, other than their positions as directors of the Company and, if applicable, investments in us that are on the same terms as those of other stockholders.

#### Proxy Voting Policies And Procedures

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to Prospect Capital Management. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by Prospect Capital Management and our non-interested directors, and, accordingly, are subject to change. See "Regulation—Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures."

## Compensation of Directors and Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation received by the directors and executive officers from the Company for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. No compensation is paid to the interested directors by the Company.

Name and Position	Aggregate Compensation from the Company	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of the Company's Expenses(1)	Total Compensation Paid to Director/ Officer
Interested Directors			
John F. Barry III(2)	None	None	None
M. Grier Eliasek(2)	None	None	None
Independent Directors			
Andrew C. Cooper(3)	\$108,833	None	\$108,833
William J. Grempe(4)	\$108,833	None	\$108,833
Eugene S. Stark(5)	\$108,833	None	\$108,833
Executive Officers			
Brian H. Oswald(2)	None	None	None

(1) We do not have a bonus, profit sharing or retirement plan, and directors do not receive any pension or retirement benefits.

We have not paid, and we do not intend to pay, any annual cash compensation to our executive officers for their services as executive officers. Messrs. Barry and Eliasek are compensated by Prospect Capital Management from (2) the income Prospect Capital Management receives under the management agreement between Prospect Capital Management and us. Mr. Oswald is compensated from the income Prospect Administration receives under the administration agreement.

(3) Mr. Cooper joined our Board of Directors on February 12, 2009.

(4) Mr. Grempe joined our Board of Directors on April 1, 2010.

(5) Mr. Stark joined our Board of Directors on September 4, 2008.

No compensation was paid to directors who are interested persons of the Company as defined in 1940 Act. In addition, the Company purchases directors' and officers' liability insurance on behalf of the directors and officers.

## Management Services

## Investment Advisory Agreement

We have entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with Prospect Capital Management under which the Investment Adviser, subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, manages the day-to-day operations of, and provides investment advisory services to, us. Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, our Investment Adviser: (i) determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes, (ii) identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies); and (iii) closes and monitors investments we make.

Prospect Capital Management's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired. For providing these services the Investment Adviser receives a fee from us, consisting of two components: a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 2% on our gross assets (including amounts borrowed). For services rendered under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. The base management fee is calculated based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. Base management fees for any partial month or quarter are appropriately prorated.

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part, the income incentive fee, which is payable quarterly in arrears, will equal 20% of the excess, if any, of our pre-incentive fee net investment income that exceeds a 1.75% quarterly (7% annualized) hurdle rate, subject to a "catch up" provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. In the three months ended June 30, 2014, we paid an incentive fee of \$21.0 million (see calculation below). For this purpose, pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees and other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement described below, and any interest

expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee).

Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment in kind interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a "hurdle rate" of 1.75% per quarter (7% annualized).

We expect the incentive fees we pay to increase to the extent we earn greater interest and dividend income through our investments in portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, realize capital gains upon the sale of warrants or other equity investments in our portfolio companies and to decrease if our interest and dividend income and capital gains decrease. The "catch-up" provision requires us to pay 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 125% of the quarterly hurdle rate in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized assuming an annualized hurdle rate of 7%). The catch-up provision is meant to provide Prospect Capital Management with 20% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 125% of the quarterly hurdle rate in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized assuming an annualized hurdle rate of 7%). The income incentive fee will be computed and paid on income that may include interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash. If interest income is accrued but never paid, the Board of Directors would decide to write off the accrual in the quarter when the accrual is determined to be uncollectible. The write off would cause a decrease in interest income for the quarter equal to the amount of the prior accrual. The Investment Adviser is not under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued income that we never receive as a result of a default by an entity on the obligation that resulted in the accrual of such income.

The net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of the gross assets used to calculate the 2% base management fee. We pay the Investment Adviser an income incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate;

- 100.00% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 125.00% of the quarterly hurdle rate in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized assuming a 7.00% annualized hurdle rate); and

- 20.00% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 125.00% of the quarterly hurdle rate in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized assuming a 7.00% annualized hurdle rate).

These calculations are appropriately prorated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current quarter.

The second part of the incentive fee, the capital gains incentive fee, is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 20% of our realized capital gains for the calendar year, if any, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation at the end of such year. In determining the capital gains incentive fee payable to the Investment Adviser, we calculate the aggregate realized capital gains, aggregate realized capital losses and aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, as applicable, with respect to each investment that has been in our portfolio. For the purpose of this calculation, an "investment" is defined as the total of all rights and claims which may be asserted against a portfolio company arising out of our participation in the debt, equity, and other financial instruments issued by that company. Aggregate realized capital gains, if any, equals the sum of the differences between the aggregate net sales price of each investment and the aggregate cost basis of such investment when sold or otherwise disposed. Aggregate realized capital losses equal the sum of the amounts by which the aggregate net sales price of each investment is less than the aggregate cost basis of such investment when sold or otherwise disposed. Aggregate unrealized capital depreciation equals the sum of the differences, if negative, between the aggregate valuation of each investment and the aggregate cost basis of such investment as of the applicable calendar year-end. At the end of the applicable calendar year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for our calculation of the capital gains



incentive fee involves netting aggregate realized capital gains against aggregate realized capital losses on a since-inception basis and then reducing this amount by the aggregate unrealized capital depreciation. If this number is positive, then the capital gains incentive fee payable is equal to 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains incentive fees paid since inception.

The actual transfer or sale of assets by Prospect to a SPE established by Prospect and consolidated with Prospect is disregarded for purposes of calculating the incentive fee.

The following is a calculation of the most recently paid incentive fee paid in July 2014 (for the quarter ended June 30, 2014) (in thousands):

101

---

Prior Quarter Net Asset Value (adjusted for stock offerings during the quarter)	\$3,627,282
Quarterly Hurdle Rate	1.75 %
Current Quarter Hurdle	\$63,477
125% of the Quarterly Hurdle Rate	2.1875 %
125% of the Current Quarter Hurdle	\$79,347
Current Quarter Pre Incentive Fee Net Investment Income	\$105,185
Incentive Fee—"Catch-Up"	\$15,869
Incentive Fee—20% in excess of 125% of the Current Quarter Hurdle	\$5,168
Total Current Quarter Incentive Fee	\$21,037

The total base management fees earned by and paid to Prospect Capital Management during the twelve months ended June 30, 2014, June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2012 were \$109.0 million, \$69.8 million, and \$35.8 million, respectively. The income incentive fees were \$89.3 million, \$81.2 million and \$46.7 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2014, June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2012, respectively. No capital gains incentive fees were earned for the twelve months ended June 30, 2014, June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2012.

The total investment advisory fees were \$198.3 million, \$151.0 million and \$82.5 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2014, June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2012, respectively.

Because of the structure of the incentive fee, it is possible that we may have to pay an incentive fee in a quarter where we incur a loss. For example, if we receive pre-incentive fee net investment income in excess of the hurdle rate for a quarter, we will pay the applicable income incentive fee even if we have incurred negative total return in that quarter due to realized or unrealized losses on our investments.

#### Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation

##### Example 1: Income Incentive Fee(\*):

##### Alternative 1

##### Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Base management fee(2) = 0.50%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(3) = 0.20%

---

(\*) The hypothetical amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income shown is based on a percentage of total net assets.

(1) Represents 7% annualized hurdle rate

(2) Represents 2% annualized base management fee.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income -- (base management fee + other expenses)) = 0.55%

Pre-incentive net investment income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no income incentive fee.

##### Alternative 2

##### Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.70%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Base management fee(2) = 0.50%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(3) = 0.20%

(1) Represents 7% annualized hurdle rate

(2) Represents 2% annualized base management fee.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income - (base management fee + other expenses)) = 2%

Pre-incentive net investment income exceeds hurdle rate, therefore there is an income incentive fee payable by us to our Investment Adviser.

Income incentive Fee =  $100\% \times \text{"Catch Up"} + \text{the greater of } 0\% \text{ AND } (20\% \times (\text{pre-incentive fee net investment income} - 2.1875\%))$   
 =  $(100\% \times (2\% - 1.75\%)) + 0\%$   
 =  $100\% \times 0.25\% + 0\% = 0.25\%$

Alternative 3

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Base management fee(2) = 0.50%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(3) = 0.20%

(1) Represents 7% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 2% annualized base management fee.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income - (base management fee + other expenses)) = 2.30%

Pre-incentive net investment income exceeds hurdle rate, therefore there is an income incentive fee payable by us to our Investment Adviser.

Income incentive Fee =  $100\% \times \text{"Catch Up"} + \text{the greater of } 0\% \text{ AND } (20\% \times (\text{pre-incentive fee net investment income} - 2.1875\%))$   
 =  $(100\% \times (2.1875\% - 1.75\%)) + \text{the greater of } 0\% \text{ AND } (20\% \times (2.30\% - 2.1875\%))$   
 =  $(100\% \times 0.4375\%) + (20\% \times 0.1125\%)$   
 =  $0.4375\% + 0.0225\%$   
 = 0.46%

Example 2: Capital Gains Incentive Fee:

Alternative 1

Assumptions

Year 1: \$20 million investment made

Year 2: Fair market value, or FMV of investment determined to be \$22 million

Year 3: FMV of investment determined to be \$17 million

Year 4: Investment sold for \$21 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

Year 1: No impact

Year 2: No impact

Year 3: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (unrealized capital depreciation)

Year 4: Increase base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$4 million (\$1 million of realized capital gain and \$3 million reversal in unrealized capital depreciation)

Alternative 2

Assumptions

Year 1: \$20 million investment made

Year 2: FMV of investment determined to be \$17 million

Year 3: FMV of investment determined to be \$17 million

Year 4: FMV of investment determined to be \$21 million

Year 5: FMV of investment determined to be \$18 million

Year 6: Investment sold for \$15 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

Year 1: No impact

Year 2: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (unrealized capital depreciation)

Year 3: No impact

Year 4: Increase base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (reversal in unrealized capital depreciation)

Year 5: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$2 million (unrealized capital depreciation)

Year 6: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (\$5 million of realized capital loss offset by a \$2 million reversal in unrealized capital depreciation)

Alternative 3

Assumptions

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in company A, or Investment A, and \$20 million investment made in company B, or Investment B

Year 2: FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$21 million, and Investment B is sold for \$18 million

Year 3: Investment A is sold for \$23 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

Year 1: No impact

Year 2: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$2 million (realized capital loss on Investment B)

Year 3: Increase base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (realized capital gain on Investment A)

Alternative 4

Assumptions

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in company A, or Investment A, and \$20 million investment made in company B, or Investment B

Year 2: FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$21 million, and FMV of Investment B is determined to be \$17 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$18 million, and FMV of Investment B is determined to be \$18 million

Year 4: FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$19 million, and FMV of Investment B is determined to be \$21 million

Year 5: Investment A is sold for \$17 million, and Investment B is sold for \$23 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:



Year 1: No impact

Year 2: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

Year 3: Decrease base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$1 million (\$2 million in unrealized capital depreciation on Investment A and \$1 million recovery in unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

Year 4: Increase base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (\$1 million recovery in unrealized capital depreciation on Investment A and \$2 million recovery in unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

Year 5: Increase base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$1 million (\$3 million realized capital gain on Investment B offset by \$3 million realized capital loss on Investment A plus a \$1 million reversal in unrealized capital depreciation on Investment A from Year 4)

Payment of our expenses

All investment professionals of the Investment Adviser and its staff, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services, and the compensation and routine overhead expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, will be provided and paid for by the Investment Adviser. We bear all other costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including those relating to: organization and offering; calculation of our net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firms); expenses incurred by Prospect Capital Management payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisers (such as independent valuation firms, accountants and legal counsel), in monitoring our financial and legal affairs and in monitoring our investments and performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies; interest payable on debt, if any, and dividends payable on preferred stock, if any, incurred to finance our investments; offerings of our debt, our preferred shares, our common stock and other securities; investment advisory fees; fees payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, relating to, or associated with, evaluating and making investments; transfer agent and custodial fees; registration fees; listing fees; taxes; independent directors' fees and expenses; costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents with the SEC; the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing costs; our allocable portion of the fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums; direct costs and expenses of administration, including auditor and legal costs; and all other expenses incurred by us, by our Investment Adviser or by Prospect Administration in connection with administering our business, such as our allocable portion of overhead under the Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of our chief compliance officer and chief financial officer and his staff, including the internal legal staff.

Duration and Termination

The Investment Advisory Agreement was originally approved by our Board of Directors on June 23, 2004 and was recently re-approved by the Board of Directors on May 5, 2014 for an additional one-year term expiring June 22, 2015. Unless terminated earlier as described below, it will remain in effect from year to year thereafter if approved annually by our Board of Directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons. The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The Investment Advisory Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon not more than 60 days' written notice to the other. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—We are dependent upon Prospect Capital Management's key management personnel for our future success."

Administration Agreement

We have also entered into an Administration Agreement with Prospect Administration LLC ("Prospect Administration") under which Prospect Administration, among other things, provides (or arranges for the provision of) administrative services and facilities for us. For providing these services, we reimburse Prospect Administration for our allocable portion of overhead incurred by Prospect Administration in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer and his staff. For the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the reimbursement was approximately \$14.4

million, \$8.7 million and \$6.8 million, respectively. Under this agreement, Prospect Administration furnishes us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Prospect Administration also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, Prospect Administration assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, overseeing the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Under the Administration Agreement, Prospect Administration also provides on our behalf managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which we are required to

provide such assistance (see "Managerial Assistance" below). After identifying those whole and partial portions of its internal and external costs and expenses incurred by Prospect Administration to provide administrative services to us or our portfolio companies (e.g., personnel (compensation and overhead), infrastructure, vendors, etc.) and that are reimbursable under the Administration Agreement, Prospect Administration allocates to us all such costs and expenses not previously reimbursed to Prospect Administration by us or our portfolio companies. Our payments to Prospect Administration for these allocated costs and expenses are periodically reviewed by our Board of Directors, which oversees the allocation of the foregoing costs and expenses. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. Prospect Administration is a subsidiary of the Investment Adviser.

During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, Prospect Administration received payments of \$7.6 million, \$1.4 million and \$1.1 million directly from our controlled portfolio companies for legal, tax and portfolio level accounting services. We were given a credit for these payments as a reduction of the administrative services cost payable by us to Prospect Administration. Had Prospect Administration not received these payments, Prospect Administration's charges for its administrative services would have increased by these amounts.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Prospect Administration and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Prospect Administration's services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as administrator for us.

#### Indemnification

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Prospect Capital Management and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Prospect Capital Management's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as our investment adviser.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Prospect Administration and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Prospect Administration's services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as our administrator.

#### Board of Directors approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement

On May 5, 2014, our Board of Directors voted unanimously to renew the Investment Advisory Agreement for the 12-month period ending June 22, 2015. In its consideration of the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Board of Directors focused on information it had received relating to, among other things: (a) the nature, quality and extent of the advisory and other services to be provided to us by Prospect Capital Management; (b) comparative data with respect to advisory fees or expense ratios paid by other business development companies with similar investment objectives; (c) our projected operating expenses; (d) the projected profitability of Prospect Capital Management and any existing and potential sources of indirect income to Prospect Capital Management or Prospect Administration from their relationships with us and the profitability of those relationships; (e) information about the services to be performed and the personnel performing such services under the Investment Advisory Agreement; (f) the organizational capability and financial condition of Prospect Capital Management and its affiliates and (g) the possibility of obtaining similar services from other third party service providers or through an internally managed structure. In approving the renewal of the Investment

Advisory Agreement, the Board of Directors, including all of the directors who are not "interested persons," considered the following:



Nature, Quality and Extent of Services. The Board of Directors considered the nature, extent and quality of the investment selection process employed by Prospect Capital Management. The Board of Directors also considered Prospect Capital Management's personnel and their prior experience in connection with the types of investments made by us. The Board of Directors concluded that the services to be provided under the Investment Advisory Agreement are generally the same as those of comparable business development companies described in the available market data.

Investment Performance. The Board of Directors reviewed our investment performance as well as comparative data with respect to the investment performance of other externally managed business development companies. The Board

of Directors concluded that Prospect Capital Management was delivering results consistent with our investment objective and that our investment performance was satisfactory when compared to comparable business development companies.

The reasonableness of the fees paid to Prospect Capital Management. The Board of Directors considered comparative data based on publicly available information on other business development companies with respect to services rendered and the advisory fees (including the management fees and incentive fees) of other business development companies as well as our projected operating expenses and expense ratio compared to other business development companies. The Board of Directors, on behalf of the Company, also considered the profitability of Prospect Capital Management. Based upon its review, the Board of Directors concluded that the fees to be paid under the Investment Advisory Agreement are reasonable compared to other business development companies.

Economies of Scale. The Board of Directors considered information about the potential of Prospect Capital Management to realize economies of scale in managing our assets, and determined that at this time there were not economies of scale to be realized by Prospect Capital Management.

Based on the information reviewed and the discussions detailed above, the Board of Directors (including all of the directors who are not "interested persons") concluded that the investment advisory fee rates and terms are fair and reasonable in relation to the services provided and approved the renewal of the Investment Advisory Agreement with Prospect Capital Management as being in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

#### Portfolio Managers

The following individuals function as portfolio managers primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our portfolio. Our portfolio managers are not responsible for day-to-day management of any other accounts. For a description of their principal occupations for the past five years, see above.

Name	Position	Length of Service with Company (Years)
John F. Barry III	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	10
M. Grier Eliasek	President and Chief Operating Officer	10

Mr. Eliasek receives no compensation from the Company. Mr. Eliasek receives a salary and bonus from Prospect Capital Management that takes into account his role as a senior officer of the Company and of Prospect Capital Management, his performance and the performance of each of Prospect Capital Management and the Company. Mr. Barry receives no compensation from the Company. Mr. Barry, as the sole member of Prospect Capital Management, receives a salary and/or bonus from Prospect Capital Management and is entitled to equity distributions after all other obligations of Prospect Capital Management are met.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of our common stock beneficially owned by each of the portfolio managers described above as of June 30, 2014.

Name	Aggregate Dollar Range of Common Stock Beneficially Owned by Prospect Capital Management
John F. Barry III	Over \$100,000
M. Grier Eliasek	Over \$100,000

#### Managerial Assistance

As a BDC, we are obligated under the 1940 Act to make available to certain of our portfolio companies significant managerial assistance. "Making available significant managerial assistance" refers to any arrangement whereby we provide significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations, or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. We are also deemed to be providing managerial assistance to all portfolio companies that we control, either by ourselves or in conjunction with others. The nature and extent of significant managerial assistance provided by us will vary according to the particular needs of each portfolio company. Examples of such activities include advice on marketing, operations, fulfillment and overall strategy, capital budgeting, managing relationships with financing sources, recruiting management personnel, evaluating acquisition and divestiture opportunities, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies, and providing other organizational and financial guidance.

Prospect Administration, through a managerial assistance agreement executed with each portfolio company to which we provide managerial assistance, provides such managerial assistance on our behalf. In doing so, Prospect Administration utilizes personnel of our Investment Adviser, Prospect Capital Management. We, on behalf of Prospect Administration, invoice

107

---

portfolio companies receiving and paying for managerial assistance, and we remit to Prospect Administration its allocated cost of providing such services, including payments to Prospect Capital Management for personnel it utilizes for that purpose. Our payments to Prospect Administration are periodically reviewed by our Board of Directors. During the years ended June 30, 2014, 2013 and 2012, we received payments of \$7.5 million, \$5.4 million and \$1.8 million, respectively, from our portfolio companies for managerial assistance and subsequently remitted these amounts to Prospect Administration.

#### License Agreement

We entered into a license agreement with Prospect Capital Management, pursuant to which Prospect Capital Management agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty free license to use the name "Prospect Capital." Under this agreement, we have a right to use the Prospect Capital name, for so long as Prospect Capital Management or one of its affiliates remains our investment adviser. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the Prospect Capital name. This license agreement will remain in effect for so long as the Investment Advisory Agreement with our Investment Adviser is in effect.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS

We have entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with Prospect Capital Management. Our Chairman of the Board of Directors is the sole member of and controls Prospect Capital Management. Our senior management may in the future also serve as principals of other investment managers affiliated with Prospect Capital Management that may in the future manage investment funds with investment objectives similar to ours. In addition, our executive officers and directors and the principals of Prospect Capital Management may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or related lines of business as we do or of investment funds managed by affiliates. Accordingly, we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by investment funds managed by advisers affiliated with Prospect Capital Management. However, our Investment Adviser and other members of the affiliated present and predecessor companies of Prospect Capital Management intend to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner consistent with our investment objectives and strategies so that we are not disadvantaged in relation to any other client. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating To Our Business—Potential conflicts of interest could impact our investment returns" and "Risk Factors—Risks Relating To Our Securities—Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates is restricted."

In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Administration Agreement, Prospect Administration provides, or arranges to provide, the Company with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. Prospect Capital Management is the sole member of and controls Prospect Administration.

#### CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

As of October 10, 2014, there were no persons that owned 25% or more of our outstanding voting securities, and we believe no person should be deemed to control us, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act.

The following table sets forth, as of October 10, 2014, certain ownership information with respect to our common stock for those persons who directly or indirectly own, control or hold with the power to vote, 5% or more of our outstanding common stock and all officers and directors, as a group. Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners set forth in the tables below have sole voting and investment power.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Class(1)	
5% or more holders			
None			
Executive officers and directors as a group	4,738,388	1.4	%

Based on a total of 349,951,924 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of October 10, (1)2014, including sales of shares under our at-the-market offering program which will settle through October 15, 2014.



The following table sets forth the dollar range of our equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors and officers as of June 30, 2014. We are not part of a "family of investment companies" as that term is defined in the 1940 Act.

Name of Director or Officer	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Company(1)
Independent Directors	
William J. Grempe	\$10,001 - \$50,000
Andrew C. Cooper	None
Eugene S. Stark	Over \$100,000
Interested Directors	
John F. Barry III(2)	Over \$100,000
M. Grier Eliasek	Over \$100,000
Officer	
Brian H. Oswald	Over \$100,000

---

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000 or over \$100,000.

Represents an indirect beneficial ownership in shares of our common stock, that are beneficially owned directly by

(2) Prospect Capital Management, by reason of Mr. Barry's position as a control person of Prospect Capital Management.

## PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following is a listing of our portfolio companies at June 30, 2014. Values are as of June 30, 2014.

The portfolio companies are presented in three categories: "companies more than 25% owned" are portfolio companies in which Prospect directly or indirectly owns more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of such portfolio company and, therefore, such portfolio company is presumed to be controlled by us under the 1940 Act; "companies owned 5% to 25%" are portfolio companies where Prospect directly or indirectly owns 5% to 25% of the outstanding voting securities of such portfolio company and/or holds one or more seats on the portfolio company's Board of Directors and, therefore, such portfolio company is deemed to be an affiliated person with us under the 1940 Act; "companies less than 5% owned" are portfolio companies where Prospect directly or indirectly owns less than 5% of the outstanding voting securities of such portfolio company and where it has no other affiliations with such portfolio company. As of June 30, 2014, Prospect owned controlling interests in AMU Holdings Inc.; APH Property Holdings, LLC; Arctic Oilfield Equipment USA, Inc.; ARRM Services, Inc. (f/k/a ARRM Holdings Inc.); AWC, LLC; BXC Company, Inc. (f/k/a BXC Holding Company); CCPI Holdings Inc.; CP Holdings of Delaware LLC; Credit Central Holdings of Delaware, LLC; Echelon Aviation LLC; Energy Solutions Holdings Inc. (f/k/a Gas Solutions Holdings, Inc.); First Tower Holdings of Delaware LLC; Gulf Coast Machine & Supply Company; Harbortouch Holdings of Delaware Inc.; The Healing Staff, Inc.; Manx Energy, Inc.; MITY Holdings of Delaware Inc.; Nationwide Acceptance Holdings LLC; NMMB Holdings, Inc.; NPH Property Holdings, LLC; R-V Industries, Inc.; STI Holding, Inc.; UPH Property Holdings, LLC; Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc.; and Wolf Energy Holdings Inc. We also own an affiliated interest in BNN Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Biotronic NeuroNetwork). Prospect makes available significant managerial assistance to its portfolio companies. Prospect generally requests and may receive rights to observe the meetings of its portfolio companies' Boards of Directors.

Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
Companies more than 25% owned						
AMU Holdings Inc.	Property Management (Pennsylvania)	Senior Secured Term Loan A to Airmall Inc. (12.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/30/2015)	First priority lien			27,587
		Senior Secured Term Loan B to Airmall Inc. (12.00% plus 6.00% PIK, due 12/31/2015)	First priority lien			17,697
		Series A Preferred Stock of AMU Holdings Inc. (9,919.684 shares)		100.00%	—	
		Common Stock of AMU Holdings Inc. (100 shares)		100.00%	—	
APH Property Holdings, LLC	Real Estate (Florida)	Senior Term Loan to American Property REIT Corp. (6.00% (LIBOR + 4.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 5.50% PIK, due 4/1/2019)	First priority lien			167,743
		Membership Interest in APH Property Holdings, LLC		100.00%	38,416	
						31,640

Arctic Oilfield Equipment USA, Inc.	Oil & Gas Production (Wyoming)	Senior Secured Term Loan to Arctic Energy Services, LLC (12.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 5/5/2019)	First priority lien	
		Senior Subordinated Term Loan to Arctic Energy Services, LLC (14.00% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 5/5/2019)	Second priority lien	20,230
		Common Stock of Arctic Oilfield Equipment USA, Inc. (100 shares)		100.00% 9,244
		Senior Secured Note to Ajax Rolled Ring & Machine, LLC (10.50% (LIBOR + 7.50% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/30/2018)	First priority lien	19,337
ARRM Services, Inc. (f/k/a ARRM Holdings Inc.)	Manufacturing (South Carolina)	Series B Preferred Stock of ARRM Services, Inc. (25,000 shares)		100.00% 6,199
		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of ARRM Services, Inc. (6,142.60 shares)		85.76% —
		Common Stock of ARRM Services, Inc. (6.00 shares)		2.09% —



Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral Held	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
AWC, LLC	Machinery (North Carolina)	Members Units – Class A (1,800,000 units)			—	
		Members Units – Class B-1 (1 unit)			—	
		Members Units – Class B-2 (7,999,999 units)			—	
		Senior Secured Term Loan A to Boxercraft Incorporated (10.00% plus 1.00% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 1/1/2014, due 9/15/2015)	First priority lien			1,629
		Senior Secured Term Loan B to Boxercraft Incorporated (10.00% plus 1.00% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 1/1/2014, due 9/15/2015)	First priority lien			486
BXC Company, Inc. (f/k/a BXC Holding Company)	Textiles, Apparel & Luxury Goods (Georgia)	Senior Secured Term Loan C to Boxercraft Incorporated (10.00% plus 1.00% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 1/1/2014, due 9/15/2015)	First priority lien			—
		Senior Secured Term Loan D to Boxercraft Incorporated (10.00% plus 1.00% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 4/18/2014, due 9/15/2015)	First priority lien			—
		Senior Secured Term Loan to Boxercraft Incorporated (10.00% plus 1.00% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 1/1/2014, due 9/15/2015)	First priority lien			—
		Series A Preferred Stock of BXC Company, Inc. (12,520,000 shares)		86.68%	—	
		Series B Preferred Stock of BXC Company, Inc. (2,400,000 shares)		96.80%	—	
		Common Stock of BXC Company, Inc. (138,250 shares)		83.10%	—	
		Warrant (to purchase 15% of all classes of equity of BXC Company, Inc., expires 8/31/2022)			—	

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

		Senior Secured Term Loan A to CCPI Inc. (10.00%, due 12/31/2017)	First priority lien	17,213
CCPI Holdings Inc.	Manufacturing (Ohio)	Senior Secured Term Loan B to CCPI Inc. (12.00% plus 7.00% PIK, due 12/31/2017)	First priority lien	8,245
		Common Stock of CCPI Holdings Inc. (100 shares)	100.00%	7,136
		Senior Secured Term Loan A to CP Well Testing, LLC (LIBOR + 5.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/1/2019)	First priority lien	11,035
CP Holdings of Delaware LLC	Oil & Gas Production (Oklahoma)	Senior Secured Term Loan B to CP Well Testing, LLC (LIBOR + 8.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 7.50% PIK, due 4/1/2019)	First priority lien	72,238
		Second Lien Term Loan to CP Well Testing, LLC (LIBOR + 7.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 9.00% PIK, due 4/1/2019)	Second priority lien	15,000
		Membership Interest in CP Holdings of Delaware LLC	100.00%	31,846
Credit Central Holdings of Delaware, LLC(1)	Consumer Finance (Ohio)	Subordinated Term Loan to Credit Central Loan Company, LLC (10.00% plus 10.00% PIK, due 6/26/2019)	Second priority lien	36,333
		Membership Interest in Credit Central Holdings of Delaware, LLC	100.00%	14,099
Echelon Aviation LLC	Aerospace & Defense (New York)	Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility to Echelon Aviation LLC – \$150,000 Commitment (11.75% (LIBOR + 9.75% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 2.25% PIK, due 3/31/2022)	First priority lien	78,521
		Membership Interest in Echelon Aviation LLC	100.00%	14,107

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
Energy Solutions Holdings Inc.	Energy (Texas)	Senior Secured Note to Vessel Company, LLC (18.00%, due 12/12/2016)	First priority lien			3,500
		Senior Secured Note to Vessel Company II, LLC (13.00%, due 11/25/2018)	First priority lien			12,504
		Senior Secured Note to Vessel Company III, LLC (13.00%, due 12/3/2018)	First priority lien			16,000
		Senior Secured Note to Yatesville Coal Company, LLC (in non-accrual status effective 1/1/2009, past due)	First priority lien			—
		Common Stock of Energy Solutions Holdings Inc. (100 shares)			100.00%	—
First Tower Holdings of Delaware LLC(1)	Consumer Finance (Mississippi)	Subordinated Term Loan to First Tower, LLC (10.00% plus 7.00% PIK, due 6/24/2019)	Second priority lien			251,246
		Membership Interest in First Tower Holdings of Delaware LLC			100.00%	75,539
Gulf Coast Machine & Supply Company	Manufacturing (Texas)	Senior Secured Term Loan to Gulf Coast Machine & Supply Company (10.50% (LIBOR + 8.50% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 2.00% default interest on principal, due 10/12/2017)	First priority lien			14,459
		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Gulf Coast Machine & Supply Company (99,900 shares)			100.00%	—
Harbortouch Holdings of Delaware Inc.	Business Services (Pennsylvania)	Senior Secured Term Loan A to Harbortouch Payments, LLC (9.00% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 9/30/2017)	First priority lien			130,796
		Senior Secured Term Loan B to Harbortouch Payments, LLC (5.50% (LIBOR + 4.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor) plus 5.50% PIK, due 3/31/2018)	First priority lien			137,226

		Common Stock of Harbortouch Holdings of Delaware Inc. (100 share)	100.00%	23,292
		Secured Promissory Notes to The Healing Staff, Inc. and Vets Securing America, Inc. (15.00%, in non-accrual status effective 12/22/2010, past due)		—
The Healing Staff, Inc.	Contracting (North Carolina)	Senior Demand Note to The Healing Staff, Inc. (15.00%, in non-accrual status effective 11/1/2010, past due)		—
		Common Stock of The Healing Staff, Inc. (1,000 shares)	100.00%	—
		Common Stock of Vets Securing America, Inc. (1 share)	100.00%	—
Manx Energy, Inc.	Oil & Gas Production (Kansas)	Senior Secured Note to Manx Energy, Inc. (13.00%, in non-accrual status effective 1/19/2010, past due)		—
		Series A-1 Preferred Stock of Manx Energy, Inc. (6,635 shares)	75.96%	—
		Common Stock of Manx Energy, Inc. (17,082 shares)	0.40%	—
		Revolving Line of Credit to MITY, Inc. – \$7,500 Commitment (9.50% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 2.50% LIBOR floor), due 12/23/2014)		—
MITY Holdings of Delaware Inc.	Durable Consumer Products (Utah)	Senior Secured Note A to MITY, Inc. (10.00% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/19/2019)		18,250
		Senior Secured Note B to MITY, Inc. (10.00% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor) plus 10.00% PIK, due 3/19/2019)		15,769
		Common Stock of MITY Holdings of Delaware Inc. (100 shares)	100.00%	15,270

Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)	
Nationwide Acceptance Holdings LLC(1)	Consumer Finance (Illinois)	Subordinated Term Loan to Nationwide Acceptance LLC (10.00% plus 10.00% PIK, due 6/18/2019)	Second priority lien			14,820	
		Membership Interest in Nationwide Acceptance Holdings LLC		100.00%	15,103		
NMMB Holdings, Inc.	Media (New York)	Senior Secured Note to NMMB, Inc. (14.00%, due 5/6/2016)	First priority lien			2,183	
		Senior Secured Note to Armed Forces Communications, Inc. (14.00%, due 5/6/2016)	First priority lien			4,114	
		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of NMMB Holdings, Inc. (8,086 shares)		100.00%	—		
		Series A Preferred Stock of NMMB Holdings, Inc. (4,400 shares)		100.00%	—		
NPH Property Holdings, LLC	Real Estate (Texas)	Senior Term Loan to National Property REIT Corp. (6.00% (LIBOR + 4.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 5.50% PIK, due 4/1/2019)	First priority lien			105,309	
		Membership Interest in NPH Property Holdings, LLC		100.00%	19,202		
R-V Industries, Inc.	Manufacturing (Pennsylvania)	Senior Subordinated Note to R-V Industries, Inc. (10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/12/2018)	Second priority lien			30,411	
		Common Stock of R-V Industries, Inc. (545,107 shares)		84.62%	19,989		
		Warrant (to purchase 200,000 shares of Common Stock of R-V Industries, expires 6/30/2017)				7,334	
		Revolving Line of Credit to Borga, Inc. – \$1,150 Commitment (5.00% (PRIME + 1.75%), in non-accrual status effective 3/2/2010, past due)	First priority lien				436
						—	

	Senior Secured Term Loan B to Borga, Inc. (8.50% (PRIME + 5.25%), in non-accrual status effective 3/2/2010, past due)	First priority lien	
	Senior Secured Term Loan C to Borga, Inc. (12.00% plus 4.00% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 3/2/2010, past due)	First priority lien	—
	Common Stock of STI Holding, Inc. (100 shares)		100.00% —
	Warrant (to purchase 33,750 shares of Common Stock of Borga, Inc., expires 5/6/2015)		—
UPH Property Real Estate Holdings, LLC (Georgia)	Senior Term Loan to United Property REIT Corp. (6.00% (LIBOR + 4.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 5.50% PIK, due 4/1/2019)	First priority lien	19,027
	Membership Interest in UPH Property Holdings, LLC		100.00% 5,539
	Senior Secured Note to Valley Electric Co. of Mt. Vernon, Inc. (8.00% (LIBOR + 5.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor) plus 2.50% PIK, due 12/31/2017)	First priority lien	10,081
Valley Electric Construction & Holdings I, Inc. (Washington)	Senior Secured Note to Valley Electric Company, Inc. (10.00% plus 8.5% PIK, due 12/31/2018)	First priority lien	20,500
	Common Stock of Valley Electric Holdings I, Inc. (100 shares)		100.00% 2,975

Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral Held	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
Wolf Energy Holdings Inc.	Oil & Gas Production (Kansas)	Senior Secured Promissory Note to Wolf Energy, LLC secured by assets formerly owned by H&M (18.00%, in non-accrual status effective 4/15/2013, due 4/15/2018)	First priority lien			3,386
		Senior Secured Note to Appalachian Energy LLC (8.00%, in non-accrual status effective 1/19/2010, past due)	First priority lien			—
		Senior Secured Note to Appalachian Energy LLC (8.00%, in non-accrual status, past due)	First priority lien			—
		Senior Secured Note to Coalbed, LLC (8.00%, in non-accrual status effective 1/19/2010, past due)	First priority lien			—
		Common Stock of Wolf Energy Holdings Inc. (100 shares)		100.00%	—	
		Net Profits Interest in Wolf Energy, LLC (8% of Equity Distributions)			213	
Companies 5% to 25% owned						
BNN Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Biotronic NeuroNetwork)	Healthcare (Michigan)	Senior Secured Note (10.00% (LIBOR + 8.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 12/17/2017)	First priority lien			28,950
		Series A Preferred Stock (9,925,455 shares)		11.68%	3,171	
		Series B Preferred Stock (1,753,636 shares)		9.98%	—	
Companies less than 5% owned						
Aderant North America, Inc.	Software & Computer Services (Georgia)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.00% (LIBOR + 8.75% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 6/20/2019)	Second priority lien			7,000
Aircraft Fasteners International, LLC	Machinery (California)	Class A Units (32,500 units)		5.00%	505	
ALG USA Holdings, LLC	Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure (Pennsylvania)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.25% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due	Second priority lien			12,000

Allied Defense Group, Inc.	Aerospace & Defense (Virginia)	2/28/2020) Common Stock (10,000 shares)	0.12%	—	
American Broadband Holding Company and Cameron Holdings of NC, Inc.	Telecommunication Services (North Carolina)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (11.00% (LIBOR + 9.75% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 9/30/2018)	First priority		74,654
American Gilsonite Company	Metal Services & Minerals (Utah)	Second Lien Term Loan (11.50%, due 9/1/2017) Membership Interest	Second priority lien	2.59%	3,477
Apidos CLO IX(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		52.73%	19,903
Apidos CLO XI(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		90.00%	37,087
Apidos CLO XII(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		95.27%	42,499
Apidos CLO XV(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		83.56%	36,715
Arctic Glacier U.S.A., Inc.	Food Products (Minnesota)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.25% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 11/10/2019)	Second priority lien		150,000



Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
		Senior Secured Term Loan A (6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/8/2019)	First priority lien			26,831
Ark-La-Tex Wireline Services, LLC	Oil and Gas Production (Louisiana)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/8/2019)	First priority lien			26,831
		Delayed Draw Term Loan – \$5,000 Commitment (, due 4/8/2019)	First priority lien			—
Armor Holding II LLC	Diversified Financial Services (New York)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.25% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 12/26/2020)	Second priority lien			6,874
Atlantis Health Care Group (Puerto Rico), Inc.	Healthcare (Puerto Rico)	Revolving Line of Credit – \$3,000 Commitment (13.00% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 8/21/2014)	First priority lien			2,350
		Senior Term Loan (10.00% (LIBOR + 8.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 2/21/2018)	First priority lien			34,102
Babson CLO Ltd. 2011-I(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		66.16%	33,801	
Babson CLO Ltd. 2012-I(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		74.41%	26,401	
Babson CLO Ltd. 2012-II(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		73.58%	27,230	
Blue Coat Systems, Inc.	Software & Computer Services (Massachusetts)	Second Lien Term Loan (9.50% (LIBOR + 8.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/28/2020)	Second priority lien			11,000
Broder Bros., Co.	Textiles, Apparel &	Senior Secured Notes (10.25% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.25%	First priority lien			257,575

Brookside Mill CLO Ltd.(1)	Luxury Goods (Pennsylvania) Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	LIBOR floor), due 4/8/2019) Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		50.86%	25,081
Byrider Systems Acquisition Corp.(1)	Auto Finance (Indiana)	Senior Subordinated Notes (12.00% plus 2.00% PIK, due 11/3/2016)	First priority lien		11,139
Caleel + Hayden, LLC	Personal & Nondurable Consumer Products (Colorado)	Membership Interest		2.80%	182
		Escrow Receivable			118
Capstone Logistics, LLC	Commercial Services (Georgia)	Senior Secured Term Loan A (6.50% (LIBOR + 5.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 9/16/2016)	First priority lien		92,085
		Senior Secured Term Loan B (11.50% (LIBOR + 10.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 9/16/2016)	First priority lien		98,465
Cent CLO 17 Limited(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		56.14%	23,896
Cent CLO 20 Limited(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		90.00%	40,259
Cent CLO 21 Limited(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		89.08%	46,154
CIFC Funding 2011-I, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Class D Senior Secured Notes (5.23% (LIBOR + 5.00%, due 1/19/2023)	First priority lien	100.00%	18,037
		Class E Subordinated Notes (7.23% (LIBOR + 7.00%, due 1/19/2023)	Second priority lien	86.03%	15,162
CIFC Funding 2013-III, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		90.00%	43,217



Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral Held	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
CIFC Funding 2013-IV, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		85.05%	40,934	
Cinedigm DC Holdings, LLC	Software & Computer Services (New York)	Senior Secured Term Loan (11.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 2.50% PIK, due 3/31/2021)	First priority lien			68,714
The Copernicus Group, Inc.	Healthcare (North Carolina)	Escrow Receivable			115	
Correctional Healthcare Holding Company, Inc.	Healthcare (Colorado)	Second Lien Term Loan (11.25%, due 1/11/2020)	Second priority lien			27,642
Coverall North America, Inc.	Commercial Services (Florida)	Senior Secured Term Loan (11.50% (LIBOR + 8.50% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 12/17/2017)	First priority lien			51,210
Crosman Corporation	Manufacturing (New York)	Second Lien Term Loan (12.00% (LIBOR + 10.50% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 12/30/2019)	Second priority lien			39,708
CRT MIDCO LLC	Media (Wisconsin)	Senior Secured Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 7.50% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/30/2017)	First priority lien			47,504
Deltek, Inc.	Software & Computer Services (Virginia)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.00% (LIBOR + 8.75% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 10/10/2019)	Second priority lien			12,000
Diamondback Operating, LP	Oil & Gas Production (Oklahoma)	Net Profits Interest (15% of Equity Distributions)			—	
Dover Saddlery, Inc.	Retail (Massachusetts)	Common Stock (30,974 shares)		0.58%	168	
Edmentum, Inc. (f/k/a Archipelago Learning, Inc.)	Consumer Services (Minnesota)	Second Lien Term Loan (11.25% (LIBOR + 9.75% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 5/17/2019)	Second priority lien			50,000
Empire Today, LLC	Durable Consumer	Senior Secured Note (11.375%, due 2/1/2017)	First priority lien			15,700

Fischbein, LLC	Products (Illinois) Machinery (North Carolina)	Escrow Receivable		116	
		Senior Secured Term Loan A (6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/30/2019)	First priority lien		25,000
Fleetwash, Inc.	Business Services (New Jersey)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/30/2019)	First priority lien		25,000
		Delayed Draw Term Loan – \$15,000 Commitment (9.50% (LIBOR + 8.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/30/2019)	First priority lien		—
Focus Brands, Inc.	Consumer Services (Georgia)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.25% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 8/21/2018)	Second priority lien		18,000
Focus Products Group International, LLC (f/k/a FPG, LLC)	Durable Consumer Products (Illinois)	Senior Secured Term Loan (12.00% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 1/20/2017)	First priority lien		19,886
		Common Stock (5,638 shares)		0.37%	—
Galaxy XII CLO, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		51.16%	20,449
Galaxy XV CLO, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		50.34%	31,824
Galaxy XVI CLO, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		51.02%	20,573
Galaxy XVII CLO, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		79.10%	36,589
Global Employment Solutions, Inc.	Business Services (Colorado)	Senior Secured Term Loan (10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/25/2019)	First priority lien		28,464



Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral Held	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
Grocery Outlet, Inc.	Retail (California)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.25% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 6/17/2019)	Second priority lien			14,457
GTP Operations, LLC (f/k/a CI (Transplace) Holdings, LLC)	Software & Computer Services (Texas)	Senior Secured Term Loan (10.00% (LIBOR + 5.00% with 5.00% LIBOR floor), due 12/11/2018)	First priority lien			112,546
Halcyon Loan Advisors Funding 2012-1 Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		62.88%	22,570	
Halcyon Loan Advisors Funding 2013-1 Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		78.60%	41,509	
Halcyon Loan Advisors Funding 2014-1 Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		63.64%	23,110	
Halcyon Loan Advisors Funding 2014-2 Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		78.37%	38,066	
Harley Marine Services, Inc.	Transportation (Washington)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.25% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 12/20/2019)	Second priority lien			8,832
ICON Health & Fitness, Inc.	Durable Consumer Products (Utah)	Senior Secured Note (11.875%, due 10/15/2016)	First priority lien			20,889
ICV-CSI Holdings, LLC (f/k/a Cargo Airport Services USA, LLC)	Transportation (New York)	Membership Units (1.6 units)		4.71%	2,079	

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

IDQ Holdings, Inc.	Automobile (Texas)	Senior Secured Note (11.50%, due 4/1/2017)	First priority lien	12,500
		Second Lien Term Loan		
Ikaria, Inc.	Healthcare (New Jersey)	(8.75% (LIBOR + 7.75% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 2/12/2022)	Second priority lien	25,000
Injured Workers Pharmacy, LLC	Healthcare (Massachusetts)	Second Lien Term Loan (11.50% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 4.50% LIBOR floor) plus 1.00% PIK, due 5/31/2019)	Second priority lien	22,904
		Senior Secured Term Loan A (5.50% (LIBOR + 4.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/28/2019)	First priority lien	126,453
Instant Web, LLC	Media (Minnesota)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (12.00% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/28/2019)	First priority lien	128,000
		Senior Secured Term Loan C (12.75% (LIBOR + 11.75% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/28/2019)	First priority lien	12,500
		Senior Secured Term Loan A (7.25% (LIBOR + 5.75% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 8/3/2017)	First priority lien	63,225
InterDent, Inc.	Healthcare (California)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (12.25% (LIBOR + 9.25% with 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 8/3/2017)	First priority lien	67,625
		Second Lien Term Loan (11.25% (LIBOR + 10.00% with 1.25% LIBOR floor) plus 0.50% PIK, due 3/30/2019)	Second priority lien	35,119
JHH Holdings, Inc.	Healthcare (Texas)	Revolving Line of Credit – \$5,000 Commitment (10.25% (LIBOR + 8.25% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 12/21/2014)	First priority lien	—
		Senior Secured Term Loan A (10.25% (LIBOR + 8.25% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/18/2019)	First priority lien	36,094
LaserShip, Inc.	Transportation (Virginia)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (10.25% (LIBOR + 8.25% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/18/2019)	First priority lien	22,111
		Delayed Draw Term Loan – \$6,000 Commitment (2.00%, due 12/31/2015)	First priority lien	—





Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral Held	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
LCM XIV Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Income Notes (Residual Interest)		84.13%	25,124	
LHC Holdings Corp.	Healthcare (Florida)	Revolving Line of Credit – \$750 Commitment (8.50% (LIBOR + 6.00% with 2.50% LIBOR floor), due 5/31/2015)	First priority lien			—
		Senior Subordinated Debt (10.50%, due 5/31/2015)	Second priority lien			1,865
		Membership Interest (125 units)		2.46%	253	
Madison Park Funding IX, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		51.00%	27,266	
Matrixx Initiatives, Inc.	Pharmaceuticals (New Jersey)	Senior Secured Term Loan A (7.50% (LIBOR + 6.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 8/9/2018)	First priority lien			36,839
		Senior Secured Term Loan B (12.50% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 8/9/2018)	First priority lien			36,851
Maverick Healthcare Equity, LLC	Healthcare (Arizona)	Preferred Units (1,250,000 units)		1.36%	821	
		Class A Common Units (1,250,000 units)		1.17%	—	
Mountain View CLO 2013-I Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		97.00%	43,555	
NCP Finance Limited Partnership(1)	Consumer Finance (Ohio)	Subordinated Secured Term Loan (11.00% (LIBOR + 9.75% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 9/30/2018)	Second priority lien			12,208
New Century Transportation, Inc.	Transportation (New Jersey)	Senior Subordinated Term Loan (12.00% (LIBOR + 10.00% with 2.00% LIBOR floor) plus 4.00% PIK, in	Second priority lien			—

		non-accrual status effective 4/1/2014, due 2/3/2018)			
Nixon, Inc.	Durable Consumer Products (California)	Senior Secured Term Loan (8.75% plus 2.75% PIK, due 4/16/2018)	First priority lien		13,316
NRG Manufacturing, Inc.	Manufacturing (Texas)	Escrow Receivable		1,110	
Octagon Investment Partners XV, Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Income Notes (Residual Interest)		50.12%	26,732
Onyx Payments, Inc. (f/k/a Pegasus Business Intelligence, LP)	Diversified Financial Services (Texas)	Senior Secured Term Loan A (6.75% (LIBOR + 5.50% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 4/18/2018)	First priority lien		15,125
		Senior Secured Term Loan B (13.75% (LIBOR + 12.50% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 4/18/2018)	First priority lien		15,938
Pelican Products, Inc.	Durable Consumer Products (California)	Second Lien Term Loan (9.25% (LIBOR + 8.25% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 4/9/2021)	Second priority lien		17,500
Photonis Technologies SAS(1)	Aerospace & Defense (France)	First Lien Term Loan (8.50% (LIBOR + 7.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 9/18/2019)	First priority lien		10,339
Pinnacle (US) Acquisition Co. Limited	Software & Computer Services (Texas)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.25% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 8/3/2020)	Second priority lien		10,000
		Revolving Line of Credit – \$15,000 Commitment (10.00% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 0.50% LIBOR floor), due 12/23/2014)	First priority lien		—
PrimeSport, Inc.	Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure (Georgia)	Senior Secured Term Loan A (7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 12/23/2019)	First priority lien		43,263
		Senior Secured Term Loan B (11.50% (LIBOR + 10.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor) plus 1.00% PIK, due 12/23/2019)	First priority lien		43,700
Prince Mineral Holding Corp.	Metal Services & Minerals (New York)	Senior Secured Term Loan (11.50%, due 12/15/2019)	First priority lien		10,000

Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
Progrexion Holdings, Inc.	Consumer Services (Utah)	Senior Secured Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 8.50% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 9/14/2017)	First priority lien			436,647
Rocket Software, Inc.	Software & Computer Services (Massachusetts)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.25% (LIBOR + 8.75% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 2/8/2019)	Second priority lien			20,000
Royal Adhesives & Sealants, LLC	Chemicals (Indiana)	Second Lien Term Loan (9.75% (LIBOR + 8.50% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 1/31/2019)	Second priority lien			19,713
Ryan, LLC	Business Services (Texas)	Subordinated Unsecured Notes (12.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 3.00% LIBOR floor) plus 3.00% PIK, due 6/30/2018)	None			70,531
Sandow Media, LLC	Media (Florida)	Senior Secured Term Loan (12.00%, due 5/8/2018)	First priority lien			23,524
Small Business Whole Loan Portfolio	Diversified Financial Services (New York)	144 small business loans issued by OnDeck Capital, Inc.	None			4,252
Snacks Parent Corporation	Food Products (Minnesota)	Series A Preferred Stock (4,021.45 shares)		0.37%	—	
		Series B Preferred Stock (1,866.10 shares)		0.37%	—	
		Warrant (to purchase 31,196.52 shares of Common Stock, expires 11/12/2020)			1,819	
Spartan Energy Services, Inc.	Energy (Louisiana)	Senior Secured Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 12/28/2017)	First priority lien			35,633
Speedy Group Holdings Corp.(1)	Consumer Finance (Canada)	Senior Unsecured Notes (12.00%, due 11/15/2017)	None			15,000
Sport Helmets Holdings, LLC	Personal & Nondurable Consumer Products (New York)	Escrow Receivable			130	
Stauber Performance	Food Products (California)	Senior Secured Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 7.50% with	First priority lien			12,809

Ingredients, Inc.		3.00% LIBOR floor), due 1/21/2016)			
		Senior Secured Term Loan (10.50% (LIBOR + 7.50% with lien 3.00% LIBOR floor), due 5/21/2017)	First priority		9,975
Stryker Energy, LLC	Oil & Gas Production (Ohio)	Subordinated Secured Revolving Credit Facility – \$50,300 Commitment (12.25% (LIBOR + 10.75% with 1.50% LIBOR floor) plus 3.75% PIK, in non-accrual status effective 12/1/2011, due 12/1/2015)	Second priority lien		—
		Overriding Royalty Interests			—
Sudbury Mill CLO Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		61.30%	26,140
Symphony CLO IX Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Preference Shares (Residual Interest)		71.09%	44,294
Symphony CLO XIV Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)		67.47%	49,025
System One Holdings, LLC	Business Services (Pennsylvania)	Senior Secured Term Loan (11.00% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 1.50% LIBOR floor), due 12/31/2018)	First priority lien		44,646
Targus Group International, Inc.	Durable Consumer Products (California)	First Lien Term Loan (11.00% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 1.50% LIBOR floor) plus 1.0% PIK, due 5/24/2016)	First priority lien		19,949
TB Corp.	Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure (Texas)	Senior Subordinated Note (12.00% plus 1.50% PIK, due 12/19/2018)	Second priority lien		23,628
Tectum Holdings, Inc.	Automobile (Michigan)	Second Lien Term Loan (9.00% (LIBOR + 8.00%, due 3/12/2019)	Second priority lien		9,952
Therakos, Inc.	Healthcare (New Jersey)	Second Lien Term Loan (11.25% (LIBOR + 10.00% with 1.25% LIBOR floor), due 6/27/2018)	Second priority lien		13,000

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business (Location)	Title and Class of Securities Held	Collateral Held	% of Class Held	Fair Value (Equity) (in thousands)	Fair Value (Debt) (in thousands)
Tolt Solutions, Inc.	Business Services (South Carolina)	Senior Secured Term Loan A (7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/7/2019)	First priority lien			48,705
		Senior Secured Term Loan B (12.00% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/7/2019)	First priority lien			48,900
		Senior Secured Term Loan A (6.50% (LIBOR + 4.50% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/18/2018)	First priority lien			29,100
Traeger Pellet Grills LLC	Durable Consumer Products (Oregon)	Senior Secured Term Loan B (11.50% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 2.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/18/2018)	First priority lien			29,700
Transaction Network Services, Inc.	Telecommunication Services (Virginia)	Second Lien Term Loan (9.00% (LIBOR + 8.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 8/14/2020)	Second priority lien			5,000
TriMark USA, LLC	Hotels, Restaurants & Leisure (Massachusetts)	Second Lien Term Loan (10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 8/11/2019)	Second priority lien			9,810
United Sporting Companies, Inc.	Durable Consumer Products (South Carolina)	Second Lien Term Loan (12.75% (LIBOR + 11.00% with 1.75% LIBOR floor), due 5/16/2018)	Second priority lien			160,000
United States Environmental Services, LLC	Commercial Services (Texas)	Senior Secured Term Loan A (6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/31/2019)	First priority lien			23,850
		Senior Secured Term Loan B (11.50% (LIBOR + 10.50% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 3/31/2019)	First priority lien			36,000
Venio LLC (f/k/a LM Keane Acquisition Co.)	Business Services (Pennsylvania)	Second Lien Term Loan (12.00% (LIBOR + 9.50% with 2.50% LIBOR floor), due 2/19/2020)	Second priority lien			16,726
Voya CLO 2012-2, Ltd. (f/k/a ING IM	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Income Notes (Residual Interest)		95.00%	35,843	

CLO 2012-2, Ltd.)(1) Voya CLO 2012-3, Ltd.	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Income Notes (Residual Interest)	95.01%	43,960	
CLO 2012-3, Ltd.)(1) Voya CLO 2012-4, Ltd.	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Income Notes (Residual Interest)	95.00%	39,647	
CLO 2012-4, Ltd.)(1) Voya CLO 2014-1, Ltd.	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)	94.27%	32,949	
CLO 2014-1, Ltd.)(1) Washington Mill CLO Ltd.(1)	Diversified Financial Services (Cayman Islands)	Subordinated Notes (Residual Interest)	52.87%	21,583	
Water Pik, Inc.	Personal & Nondurable Consumer Products (Colorado)	Second Lien Term Loan (9.75% (LIBOR + 8.75% with 1.00% LIBOR floor), due 1/8/2021)	Second priority lien		10,604
Wheel Pros, LLC	Business Services (Colorado)	Senior Subordinated Secured Note (11.00% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 4.00% LIBOR floor), due 6/29/2020) Delayed Draw Term Loan – \$3,000 Commitment (11.00% (LIBOR + 7.00% with 4.00% LIBOR floor), due 12/30/2015) Senior Secured Note (13.00% (LIBOR + 7.50% with 5.50% LIBOR floor) plus 3.00% default interest on principal and 16.00% default interest on past due interest, in non-accrual status effective 12/1/2008, past due) Net Profits Interest (5% of Equity Distributions)	Second priority lien		12,000
Wind River Resources Corporation	Oil & Gas Production (Utah)				—

Certain investments that the Company has determined are not "qualifying" assets" under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, we may not acquire any non-qualifying asset unless, at the time such acquisition is made, (1) qualifying assets represent at least 70% of our total assets. The Company monitors the status of these assets on an ongoing basis

121

---



#### DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock will be determined quarterly by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding.

In calculating the value of our total assets, we will value investments for which market quotations are readily available at such market quotations. Short-term investments which mature in 60 days or less, such as U.S. Treasury bills, are valued at amortized cost, which approximates market value. The amortized cost method involves recording a security at its cost (i.e., principal amount plus any premium and less any discount) on the date of purchase and thereafter amortizing/accreting that difference between the principal amount due at maturity and cost assuming a constant yield to maturity as determined at the time of purchase. Short-term securities which mature in more than 60 days are valued at current market quotations by an independent pricing service or at the mean between the bid and ask prices obtained from at least two brokers or dealers (if available, or otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer). Investments in money market mutual funds are valued at their net asset value as of the close of business on the day of valuation.

Most of the investments in our portfolio do not have market quotations which are readily available, meaning the investments do not have actively traded markets. Debt and equity securities for which market quotations are not readily available are valued with the assistance of an independent valuation service using a documented valuation policy and a valuation process that is consistently applied under the direction of our Board of Directors. For a discussion of the risks inherent in determining the value of securities for which readily available market values do not exist, see "Risk Factors – Risks Relating to Our Business – Most of our portfolio investments are recorded at fair value as determined in good faith under the direction of our Board of Directors and, as a result, there is uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments."

The factors that may be taken into account in valuing such investments include, as relevant, the portfolio company's ability to make payments, its estimated earnings and projected discounted cash flows, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the financial environment in which the portfolio company operates, comparisons to securities of similar publicly traded companies, changes in interest rates for similar debt instruments and other relevant factors. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have readily available market quotations, the fair value of these investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had such market quotations existed for such investments, and any such differences could be material.

As part of the fair valuation process, the independent valuation firms engaged by the Board of Directors perform a review of each debt and equity investment requiring fair valuation and provide a range of values for each investment, which, along with management's valuation recommendations, is reviewed by our Audit Committee. Management and the independent valuation firms may adjust their preliminary evaluations to reflect comments provided by our Audit Committee. The Audit Committee reviews the final valuation reports and management's valuation recommendations and makes a recommendation to the Board of Directors based on its analysis of the methodologies employed and the various weights that should be accorded to each portion of the valuation as well as factors that the independent valuation firms and management may not have included in their evaluation processes. The Board of Directors then evaluates the Audit Committee recommendations and undertakes a similar analysis to determine the fair value of each investment in the portfolio in good faith.

Determination of fair values involves subjective judgments and estimates not susceptible to substantiation by auditing procedures. Accordingly, under current accounting standards, the notes to our financial statements will refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial statements.

## SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE

At our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders held on December 6, 2013, our stockholders approved our ability to sell, subject to the condition that the maximum number of shares salable below net asset value pursuant to this authority in any particular offering that could result in such dilution is limited to 25% of our then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such offering, an unlimited number of shares of our common stock at any level of discount from NAV per share during the twelve-month period following such approval. This authority does not apply to any shares offered pursuant hereto, as none of the shares offered pursuant to this registration statement are offered by us. In order to sell shares pursuant to this authorization, a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the sale and a majority of our independent directors must (a) find that the sale is in our best interests and in the best interests of our stockholders, and (b) in consultation with any underwriter or underwriters or sales manager or sales managers of the offering, make a good faith determination as of a time either immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares, or immediately prior to the issuance of such shares of common stock, that the price at which such shares are to be sold is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of such shares, less any distributing commission or discount.

We may make sales of our common stock at prices below our most recently determined NAV per share. Pursuant to the approval of our Board of Directors, we have made such sales in the past and we may continue to do so under this prospectus.

In making a determination that an offering below NAV per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our Board of Directors considers a variety of factors including matters such as:

- The effect that an offering below NAV per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;
- The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share;
- The relationship of recent market prices of par common stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;
- Whether the estimated offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares;
- The potential market impact of being able to raise capital during the current financial market difficulties;
- The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares of common stock in the offering;
- The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments; and
- The leverage available to us.

Our Board of Directors also considers the fact that sales of common stock at a discount will benefit our Investment Advisor as the Investment Advisor will earn additional investment management fees on the proceeds of such offerings, as it would from the offering of any other securities of the Company or from the offering of common stock at premium to NAV per share.

We will not sell shares of common stock under a prospectus supplement to a registration statement (the "current registration statement") if the cumulative dilution to our NAV per share from offerings under the current registration statement exceeds 15%. This limit would be measured separately for each offering pursuant to the current registration statement by calculating the percentage dilution or accretion to aggregate NAV from that offering and then summing the percentage from each offering. For example, if our most recently determined NAV per share at the time of the first offering is \$10.55 and we have 350.0 million shares of common stock outstanding, sale of 70.0 million shares of common stock at net proceeds to us of \$5.28 per share (an approximately 50% discount) would produce dilution of 8.33%. If we subsequently determined that our NAV per share increased back to \$9.85 on the then 420.0 million shares of common stock outstanding and then made an additional offering, we could, for example, sell approximately an additional 64.8 million shares of common stock at net proceeds to us of \$4.93 per share, which would produce dilution of 6.67%, before we would reach the aggregate 15% limit. If we file a new post-effective amendment, the threshold would reset.

Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from NAV per share pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering.

The following three headings and accompanying tables will explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than NAV per share on three different set of investors:

- existing shareholders who do not purchase any shares of common stock in the offering;
- existing shareholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares of common stock in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares of common stock in the offering; and
- new investors who become shareholders by purchasing shares of common stock in the offering.

NAV per share used in the tables below is based on Prospect's most recently determined NAV per share as of June 30, 2014, as adjusted to give effect to issuances of Prospect common stock since June 30, 2014. The NAV per share used for purposes of providing information in the table below is thus an estimate and does not necessarily reflect actual NAV per share at the time sales are made. Actual NAV per share may be higher or lower based on potential changes in valuations of Prospect's portfolio securities, accruals of income, expenses and distributions declared and thus may be higher or lower at the assumed sales prices than shown below.

The tables below provide hypothetical examples of the impact that an offering at a price less than NAV per share may have on the NAV per share of shareholders and investors who do and do not participate in such an offering. However, the tables below do not show and are not intended to show any potential changes in market price that may occur from an offering at a price less than NAV per share and it is not possible to predict any potential market price change that may occur from such an offering.

#### Impact On Existing Stockholders Who Do Not Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below NAV per share or who do not buy additional shares of common stock in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate decrease (often called dilution) in the NAV of the shares of common stock they hold and their NAV per share. These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares of common stock, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of NAV dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in three different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below. There is no maximum level of discount from NAV at which we may sell shares pursuant to the stockholder authority.

The examples assume that the issuer has 350.0 million common shares outstanding, \$6,592,500,000 in total assets and \$2,900,000,000 in total liabilities. The current NAV and NAV per share are thus \$3,692,500,000 and \$10.55. The chart illustrates the dilutive effect on Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 17,500,000 shares of common stock (5% of the outstanding shares of common stock) at \$10.02 per share after offering expenses and commission (a 5% discount from NAV), (2) an offering of 35,000,000 shares of common stock (10% of the outstanding shares of common stock) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from NAV), (3) an offering of 87,500,000 shares of common stock (25% of the outstanding shares of common stock) at \$7.91 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 25% discount from NAV), and (4) an offering of 87,500,000 shares of common stock (25% of the outstanding shares of common stock) at \$0.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 100% discount from NAV).

Edgar Filing: NORTHERN OIL & GAS, INC. - Form S-4

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 25% Offering at 25% Discount		Example 4 25% Offering at 100% Discount	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price									
Price per Share to Public		\$10.46		\$9.90		\$8.25		\$—	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$10.02		\$9.50		\$7.91		\$—	
Decrease to NAV									
Total Shares Outstanding	350,000,000	367,500,000	5.00 %	385,000,000	10.00 %	437,500,000	25.00 %	437,500,000	25.00 %
NAV per Share	\$10.55	\$10.52	(0.24)%	\$10.45	(0.91)%	\$10.02	(5.00)%	\$8.44	(20.00)%
Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder									
Shares Held by Stockholder A	350,000	350,000	— %	350,000	— %	350,000	— %	350,000	— %
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	0.10 %	0.10 %	(4.76)%	0.09 %	(9.09)%	0.08 %	(20.00)%	0.08 %	(20.00)%
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$3,692,500	\$3,683,708	(0.24)%	\$3,658,932	(0.91)%	\$3,507,875	(5.00)%	\$2,954,000	(20.00)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.55 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		\$3,692,500		\$3,692,500		\$3,692,500		\$3,692,500	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		\$(8,792 )		\$(33,568 )		\$(184,625 )		\$(738,500 )	
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$10.52		\$10.45		\$10.02		\$8.44	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.55 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$10.55	\$10.55		\$10.55		\$10.55		\$10.55	
Dilution per Share Held by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment)		\$(0.03 )		\$(0.10 )		\$(0.53 )		\$(2.11 )	

per Share)				
Percentage				
Dilution to				
Stockholder A				
(Dilution per	(0.24)%	(0.91 )%	(5.00 )%	(20.
Share Divided by				
Investment per				
Share)				

**Impact On Existing Stockholders Who Do Participate in the Offering**

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below NAV per share or who buy additional shares of common stock in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of NAV dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, albeit at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares of common stock immediately prior to the offering. The level of NAV dilution will decrease as the number of shares of common stock such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than such percentage will experience NAV dilution on their existing shares but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience an increase (often called accretion) in average NAV per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares of common stock such stockholder purchases increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience NAV dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These shareholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares of common stock, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases. There is no maximum level of discount from NAV at which we may sell shares pursuant to this authority.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 25% discount offering from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares of common stock equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 43,750 shares of common stock, which is 0.05% of an offering of 86,250,000 shares of common stock) rather than its 0.10% proportionate share and (2) 150% of such percentage (i.e., 131,250 shares of common stock, which is 0.15% of an offering of 86,250,000 shares of common stock rather than its 0.10% proportionate share). It is not possible to predict the level

of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below. There is no maximum level of discount from NAV at which we may sell shares pursuant to the stockholder authority.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation		150% Participation		
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	
<b>Offering Price</b>						
Price per Share to Public		\$8.25		\$8.25		
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$7.91		\$7.91		
<b>Decrease to NAV</b>						
Total Shares Outstanding	350,000,000	437,500,000	25.00 %	437,500,000	25.00 %	
NAV per Share	\$10.55	\$10.02	(5.00)%	\$10.02	(5.00)%	
<b>Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder</b>						
Shares Held by Stockholder A	350,000	393,750	12.50 %	481,250	37.50 %	
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	0.10 %	0.09 %	(10.00)%	0.11 %	10.00 %	
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$10.55	\$3,946,359	6.88 %	\$4,823,328	30.63 %	
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.55 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		\$4,053,278		\$4,774,834		
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		\$(106,919)		\$48,494		
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$10.02		\$10.02		
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.55 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		\$10.29		\$9.92		
Dilution per Share Held by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$(0.27)		\$0.10		
Percentage Dilution to Stockholder A (Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(2.64)%		1.02 %	

#### Impact On New Investors

Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering below NAV but whose investment per share is greater than the resulting NAV per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by the issuer will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the NAV of their shares of common stock and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares of common stock. Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting NAV per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by the issuer being significantly less than the discount per share will experience an immediate increase in the NAV of their shares of common stock and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares of common stock. These investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares of common stock, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases. There is no maximum level of discount from NAV at which we may sell shares pursuant to this authority.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical 5%, 10% and 25% discounted offerings as described in the first chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (0.10%) of the shares of common stock in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below. There is no maximum level of discount from NAV at which we may sell shares pursuant to the stockholder authority.



Example 1  
5% Offering  
at 5% Discount

Example 2  
10% Offering  
at 10% Discount

Example 3  
25% Offering  
at 25% Discount